# **LuxPy Documentation**

Release 1.8.0

Kevin A.G. Smet

# **CONTENTS:**

• Author: K.A.G. Smet (ksmet1977 at gmail.com)

• Version: 1.8.0

• Date: November 1, 2021

• License: GPLv3



CONTENTS: 1

2 CONTENTS:

# **CHAPTER**

# **ONE**

**LICENSE: GPLV3** 

Copyright (C) <2017><Kevin A.G. Smet> (ksmet1977 at gmail.com)

This program is free software: you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation, either version 3 of the License.

This program is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU General Public License along with this program. If not, see <a href="http://www.gnu.org/licenses/">http://www.gnu.org/licenses/</a>>.

# INSTALLATION

# 2.1 Install luxpy

- 1. Install miniconda
  - download the installer from: https://conda.io/miniconda.html or https://repo.continuum.io/miniconda/)
  - e.g. https://repo.continuum.io/miniconda/Miniconda3-latest-Windows-x86\_64.exe
  - Make sure 'conda.exe' can be found on the windows system path, if necessary do a manual add.
- 2. Create a virtual environment with full anaconda distribution by typing the following at the commandline:
  - >> conda create --name py36 python=3.6 anaconda
- 3. Activate the virtual environment:
  - >> activate py36
- 4. **Install pip to virtual environment (just to ensure any packages to be** installed with pip to this virt. env. will be installed here and not globally):
  - >> conda install -n py36 pip
- 5a. Install luxpy package from pypi:
  - >> pip install luxpy
- 5b. Install luxpy package from anaconda:
  - >> conda install -c ksmet1977 luxpy
- **Note** If any errors show up, try and do a manual install of the dependencies: scipy, numpy, pandas, matplotlib and setuptools, either using e.g. >> conda install scipy or >> pip install scipy, and try and reinstall luxpy using pip.

# 2.2 Use of LuxPy package in Spyder IDE

- 6. Install spyder in py36 environment:
  - >> conda install -n py36 spyder
- 7. Run spyder
  - >> spyder
- 8. To import the luxpy package, on Spyder's commandline for the IPython kernel (or in script) type:

```
import luxpy as lx
```

# 2.3 Use of LuxPy package in Jupyter notebook

- 6. Install jupyter in py36 environment:
  - >> conda install -n py36 jupyter
- 7. Start jupyter notebook:
  - >> jupyter notebook
- 8. **Open an existing or new notebook:** e.g. open "luxpy\_basic\_usage.ipynb" for an overview of how to use the LuxPy package.
- 9. To import LuxPy package type:

```
import luxpy as lx
```

# **THREE**

# **IMPORTED (REQUIRED) PACKAGES**

# **3.1 Core**

- import os
- import warnings
- import pathlib
- import importlib
- from collections import OrderedDict as odict
- from mpl\_toolkits.mplot3d import Axes3D
- import colorsys
- · import itertools
- import copy
- import time
- import tkinter
- import ctypes
- import platform
- · import subprocess
- import cProfile
- import pstats
- import io

# 3.2 3e party dependencies (automatic install)

- import numpy as np
- · import pandas as pd
- import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
- · import scipy as sp
- import imageio

# 3.3 3e party dependencies (automatic install on import)

• import pyswarms (when importing particleswarms from math)

# 3.4 3e party dependencies (requiring manual install)

To control Ocean Optics spectrometers with spectro toolbox:

- import seabreeze (conda install -c poehlmann python-seabreeze)
- pip install pyusb (for use with 'pyseabreeze' backend of python-seabreeze)

# **LUXPY PACKAGE STRUCTURE**

# 4.1 Utils sub-package

```
рy
                 • __init__.py
                 • utilities.py
                 • folder_tree.py
           namespace luxpy.utils
luxpy.utils.np2d(data)
      Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 2D numpy array.
      Args:
               data
                   tuple, list, ndarray
      Returns:
               returns
                   ndarray with .ndim >= 2
luxpy.utils.np3d(data)
     Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 3d numpy array.
      Args:
               data
                   tuple, list, ndarray
      Returns:
               returns
                   ndarray with .ndim >= 3
luxpy.utils.np2dT(data)
      Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 2D numpy array and transpose.
      Args:
               data
```

tuple, list, ndarray

**Returns:** 

#### returns

ndarray with .ndim  $\geq 2$  and with transposed axes.

# luxpy.utils.np3dT(data)

Make a tuple, list or numpy array at least a 3d numpy array and transposed first 2 axes.

#### **Args:**

#### data

tuple, list, ndarray

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with .ndim >= 3 and with first two axes transposed (axis=3 is kept the same).

# luxpy.utils.put\_args\_in\_db(db, args)

Takes the args with not-None input values of a function and overwrites the values of the corresponding keys in dict db. | (args are collected with the built-in function locals(), | See example usage below)

### Args:

db

dict

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

dict with the values of specific keys overwritten by the not-None values of corresponding args of a function fcn.

# Example usage:

print('\_db: { }'.format(\_db))

```
luxpy.utils.vec_to_dict(vec=None, dic={}, vsize=None, keys=None)
      Convert dict to vec and vice versa.
      Args:
                vec
                    list or vector array, optional
                dic
                    dict, optional
                vsize
                    list or vector array with size of values of dict, optional
                keys
                    list or vector array with keys in dict (must be provided).
      Returns:
                returns
                    x, vsize
                           x is an array, if vec is None
                          x is a dict, if vec is not None
luxpy.utils.getdata(data, kind='np', columns=None, header=None, sep=',', datatype='S', copy=True,
                          verbosity=True)
      Get data from csv-file or convert between pandas dataframe and numpy 2d-array.
      Args:
                data
                    - str with path to file containing data
                    - ndarray with data
                    - pandas.dataframe with data
                kind
                    str ['np','df'], optional
                    Determines type(:returns:), np: ndarray, df: pandas.dataframe
                columns
                    None or list[str] of column names for dataframe, optional
                header
                    None, optional
                           - None: no header in file
                          - 'infer': infer headers from file
                sep
                    ',' or ' ' or other char, optional
                    Column separator in data file
                datatype'
                    'S',optional
                    Specifies a type of data.
```

```
Is used when creating column headers (:column: is None).
                          -'S': light source spectrum
                          -'R': reflectance spectrum
                          or other.
                copy
                    True, optional
                    Return a copy of ndarray if kind == 'np', or copy of pd.DataFrame if kind == 'df'
                verbosity
                    True, False, optional
                    Print warning when inferring headers from file.
      Returns:
                returns
                    data as ndarray or pandas.dataframe
luxpy.utils.dictkv(keys=None, values=None, ordered=True)
      Easy input of of keys and values into dict.
      Args:
                keys
                    iterable list[str,...] of keys
                values
                    iterable list[...,...,] of values
                ordered
                    True, False, optional
                    True: creates an ordered dict using 'collections.OrderedDict()'
      Returns:
                returns
                    (ordered) dict
luxpy.utils.meshblock(x, y)
      Create a meshed block from x and y.
      (Similar to meshgrid, but axis = 0 is retained).
      To enable fast blockwise calculation.
      Args:
                X
                    ndarray with ndim == 2
                y
                    ndarray with ndim == 2
      Returns:
                X,Y
```

```
2 ndarrays with ndim == 3
                         X.shape = (x.shape[0], y.shape[0], x.shape[1])
                          Y.shape = (x.shape[0], y.shape[0], y.shape[1])
luxpy.utils.asplit(data)
     Split data on last axis
     Args:
               data
                   ndarray
     Returns:
               returns
                   ndarray, ndarray, ...
                         (number of returns is equal data.shape[-1])
luxpy.utils.ajoin(data)
     Join data on last axis.
     Args:
               data
                   tuple (ndarray, ndarray, ...)
     Returns:
               returns
                   ndarray (shape[-1] is equal to tuple length)
luxpy.utils.broadcast_shape(data, target shape=None, expand 2d to 3d=None, axis0 repeats=None,
                                   axis1_repeats=None)
     Broadcasts shapes of data to a target_shape.
     Useful for block/vector calc. when numpy fails to broadcast correctly.
     Args:
               data
                   ndarray
               target shape
                   None or tuple with requested shape, optional
                         - None: returns unchanged :data:
               expand_2d_to_3d
                   None (do nothing) or ..., optional
                   If ndim == 2, expand from 2 to 3 dimensions
               axis0_repeats
                   None or number of times to repeat axis=0, optional
                         - None: keep axis=0 same size
               axis1_repeats
```

None or number of times to repeat axis=1, optional

- None: keep axis=1 same size

```
Returns:
                returns
                    reshaped ndarray
luxpy.utils.todim(x, tshape, add_axis=1, equal_shape=False)
      Expand x to dims that are broadcast-compatable with shape of another array.
      Args:
                X
                    ndarray
                tshape
                    tuple with target shape
                add_axis
                    1, optional
                    Determines where in x.shape an axis should be added
                equal_shape
                    False or True, optional
                    True: expand :x: to identical dimensions (speficied by :tshape:)
      Returns:
                returns
                    ndarray broadcast-compatable with tshape.
luxpy.utils.write_to_excel(filename, df, sheet_name='Sheet1', startrow=None, truncate_sheet=False,
                                  **to_excel_kwargs)
      Writes a DataFrame to an existing Excel file into a specified sheet. | If [filename] doesn't exist, then this function
      will create it.
      Args:
                filename
                    File path or existing ExcelWriter
                    (Example: '/path/to/file.xlsx')
                df
                    dataframe to save to workbook
                sheet_name
                    Name of sheet which will contain DataFrame.
                    (default: 'Sheet1')
                startrow
                    upper left cell row to dump data frame.
                    Per default (startrow=None) calculate the last row
                    in the existing DF and write to the next row...
                truncate_sheet
```

```
truncate (remove and recreate) [sheet_name]
                                               before writing DataFrame to Excel file
                                      to_excel_kwargs
                                                arguments which will be passed to DataFrame.to_excel()
                                                [can be dictionary]
              Returns: None
              Notes: Copied from https://stackoverflow.com/questions/20219254/how-to-write-to-an-existing-excel-file-without-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-overwriting-ove
luxpy.utils.show_luxpy_tree(omit=['.pyc', '__pycache__', '.txt', '.dat', '.csv', '.npz', '.png', '.jpg', '.md', '.pdf',
                                                                                      '.ini', '.log', '.rar', 'drivers', 'SDK_', 'dll', 'bak'])
              Show luxpy foler tree.
              Args:
                                      omit
                                               List of folders and file-extensions to omit.
              Returns: None
luxpy.utils.is_importable(string, try_pip_install=False)
              Check if string is importable/loadable. If it doesn't then try to 'pip install' it using subprocess. Returns None if
              succesful, otherwise throws and error or outputs False.
              Args:
                                      string
                                               string with package or module name
                                      try_pip_install
                                               False, optional
                                               True: try pip installing it using subprocess
              Returns:
                                      success
                                                True if importable, False if not.
luxpy.utils.get_function_kwargs(f)
              Get dictionary of a function's keyword arguments and their default values.
              Args:
                                     f
                                                function name
              Returns:
                                      dict
                                               Dict with the function's keyword arguments and their default values
                                               Is empty if there are no defaults (i.e. f.__defaults__ or f.__kwdefaults__ are None).
luxpy.utils.profile_fcn(fcn, profile=True, sort_stats='tottime', output_file=None)
              Profile or time a function fcn.
              Args:
                                      fcn
```

```
function to be profiled or timed (using time.time() difference)
                profile
                     True, optional
                     Profile the function, otherwise only time it.
                sort\_stats
                     'tottime', optional
                    Sort profile results according to sort_stats ('tottime', 'cumtime',...)
                output_file
                    None, optional
                     If not None: output result to output_file.
      Return:
                ps
                     Profiler output
luxpy.utils.tree(dir_path: pathlib.Path, level: int = -1, limit_to_directories: bool = False, length_limit: int =
                       1000, omit=[])
      Given a directory Path object print a visual tree structure
      References:
```

1. https://stackoverflow.com/questions/9727673/list-directory-tree-structure-in-python

# 4.2 Math sub-package

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- basics.py
- · minimizebnd.py
- mupolymodel.py
- Pyswarms\_particleswarm.py
- pymoo\_nsga\_ii.py

namespace luxpy.math

# 4.2.1 Module with useful math functions

```
normalize_3x3_matrix() Normalize 3x3 matrix M to xyz0 -> [1,1,1]
line_intersect()
    Line intersections of series of two line segments a and b.
    https://stackoverflow.com/questions/3252194/numpy-and-line-intersections
positive_arctan() Calculates the positive angle (0°-360° or 0 - 2*pi rad.) from x and y.
dot23() Dot product of a 2-d ndarray with a (N x K x L) 3-d ndarray using einsum().
check_symmetric() Checks if A is symmetric.
```

```
check_posdef() Checks positive definiteness of a matrix via Cholesky.
symmM to posdefM()
    Converts a symmetric matrix to a positive definite one.
    Two methods are supported:
          * 'make': A Python/Numpy port of Muhammad Asim Mubeen's
                      matlab function Spd Mat.m
                (https://nl.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/
                45873-positive-definite-matrix)
          * 'nearest': A Python/Numpy port of John D'Errico's
                      'nearestSPD' MATLAB code.
                (https://stackoverflow.com/questions/43238173/
                python-convert-matrix-to-positive-semi-definite)
bvgpdf() Evaluate bivariate Gaussian probability density function (BVGPDF) at (x,y) with
    center mu and inverse covariance matric, sigmainv.
mahalanobis2() Evaluate the squared mahalanobis distance with center mu and shape and
    orientation determined by sigmainv.
rms() Calculates root-mean-square along axis.
geomean() Calculates geometric mean along axis.
polvarea()
    Calculates area of polygon.
    (First coordinate should also be last)
erf(), erfinv() erf-function and its inverse, direct import from scipy.special
cart2pol() Converts Cartesian to polar coordinates.
pol2cart() Converts polar to Cartesian coordinates.
cart2spher() Converts Cartesian to spherical coordinates.
spher2cart() Converts spherical to Cartesian coordinates.
magnitude_v() Calculates magnitude of vector.
angle_v1v2() Calculates angle between two vectors.
histogram()
    Histogram function that can take as bins either the center
    (cfr. matlab hist) or bin-edges.
v_to_cik() Calculate 2x2 '(covariance matrix)^-1' elements cik from v-format ellipse descrip-
cik_to_v() Calculate v-format ellipse descriptor from 2x2 'covariance matrix'^-1 cik.
minimizebnd() scipy.minimize() that allows contrained parameters on unconstrained meth-
    ods(port of Matlab's fminsearchbnd). Starting, lower and upper bounds values can also be
    provided as a dict.
DEMO Module for Differential Evolutionary Multi-objective Optimization (DEMO).
vec3 Module for spherical vector coordinates.
fmod() Floating point modulus, e.g.: fmod(theta, np.pi * 2) would keep an angle in [0, 2pi]b
```

**fit\_ellipse()** Fit an ellipse to supplied data points.

```
fit_cov_ellipse() Fit an covariance ellipse to supplied data points.
```

interp1() Perform a 1-dimensional linear interpolation (wrapper around scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline).

ndinterp1() Perform n-dimensional interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.

**ndinterp1\_scipy()** Perform n-dimensional interpolation using Delaunay triangulation (wrapper around scipy.interpolate.LinearNDInterpolator)

**box** m() Performs a Box M test on covariance matrices.

**pitman\_morgan()** Pitman-Morgan Test for the difference between correlated variances with paired samples.

mupolymod Module for Multivariate Polynomial Model Optimization (2D, 3D)

# **NOT IMPORTED** in math-namespace (to minimize dependencies)

**pyswarms\_particleswarm** Module with particleswarm() function for global minimization using particle swarms (wrapper around pyswarms.single.GlobalBestPSO))

pymoo\_nsga\_ii Module with nsga\_ii() function for pareto-optimal boundary minimization using Non-Dominated-Sort-Genetic-Algorithm NSGA-II (wrapper around pymoo.NSGAII))

```
luxpy.math.normalize_3x3_matrix(M, xyz0=array([[1.0, 1.0, 1.0]]))
     Normalize 3x3 matrix M to xyz0 - > [1,1,1]
     If M.shape == (1,9): M is reshaped to (3,3)
     Args:
                 M
                     ndarray((3,3) \text{ or } ndarray((1,9))
                 xyz0
                     2darray, optional
     Returns:
                 returns
                     normalized matrix such that M*xyz0 = [1,1,1]
luxpy.math.symmM_to_posdefM(A=None, atol=1e-09, rtol=1e-09, method='make', forcesymm=True)
     Convert a symmetric matrix to a positive definite one.
     Args:
                 A
                     ndarray
                 atol
                     float, optional
                     The absolute tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
```

```
rtol
                       float, optional
                       The relative tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
                  method
                       'make' or 'nearest', optional (see notes for more info)
                  forcesymm
                       True or False, optional
                       If A is not symmetric, force symmetry using:
                              A = numpy.triu(A) + numpy.triu(A).T - numpy.diag(numpy.diag(A))
      Returns:
                  returns
                       ndarray with positive-definite matrix.
      Notes on supported methods: 1. 'make': A Python/Numpy port of Muhammad Asim Mubeen's matlab func-
            tion Spd_Mat.m 2. 'nearest': A Python/Numpy port of John D'Errico's 'nearestSPD MATLAB code.
             <a href="https://stackoverflow.com/questions/43238173/python-convert-matrix-to-positive-semi-definite">https://stackoverflow.com/questions/43238173/python-convert-matrix-to-positive-semi-definite</a>
luxpy.math.check_symmetric(A, atol=1e-09, rtol=1e-09)
      Check if A is symmetric.
      Args:
                  A
                       ndarray
                  atol
                       float, optional
                       The absolute tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
                  rtol
                       float, optional
                       The relative tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
      Returns:
                  returns
                       Bool
                       True: the array is symmetric within the given tolerance
luxpy.math.check_posdef(A, atol=1e-09, rtol=1e-09)
      Checks positive definiteness of a matrix via Cholesky.
      Args:
                  A
                       ndarray
                  atol
                       float, optional
                       The absolute tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
                  rtol
```

```
float, optional
                       The relative tolerance parameter (see Notes of numpy.allclose())
      Returns:
                  returns
                       Bool
                       True: the array is positive-definite within the given tolerance
luxpy.math.positive\_arctan(x, y, htype='deg')
      Calculate positive angle (0^{\circ}-360^{\circ} \text{ or } 0-2*pi \text{ rad.}) from x and y.
      Args:
                  \mathbf{X}
                       ndarray of x-coordinates
                  y
                       ndarray of y-coordinates
                  htype
                       'deg' or 'rad', optional
                              - 'deg': hue angle between 0^{\circ} and 360^{\circ}
                              - 'rad': hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians
      Returns:
                  returns
                       ndarray of positive angles.
luxpy.math.line_intersect(a1, a2, b1, b2)
      Line intersections of series of two line segments a and b.
      Args:
                  a1
                       ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 1 of line a
                  a2
                       ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 2 of line a
                  b1
                       ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 1 of line b
                  b2
                       ndarray (.shape = (N,2)) specifying end-point 2 of line b
      Note: N is the number of line segments a and b.
      Returns:
                  returns
                       ndarray with line-intersections (.shape = (N,2))
      References:
```

 $1. \ https://stackoverflow.com/questions/3252194/numpy-and-line-intersections$ 

```
density=None)
      Histogram function that can take as bins either the center (cfr. matlab hist) or bin-edges.
      Args:
                 bin center
                      False, optional
                      False: if :bins: int, str or sequence of scalars:
                             default to numpy.histogram (uses bin edges).
                      True: if :bins: is a sequence of scalars:
                             bins (containing centers) are transformed to edges
                             and nump.histogram is run.
                            Mimicks matlab hist (uses bin centers).
      Note: For other armuments and output, see ?numpy.histogram
      Returns:
                 returns
                      ndarray with histogram
luxpy.math.pol2cart(theta, r=None, htype='deg')
      Convert Cartesion to polar coordinates.
      Args:
                 theta
                      float or ndarray with theta-coordinates
                 r
                      None or float or ndarray with r-coordinates, optional
                      If None, r-coordinates are assumed to be in :theta:.
                 htype
                       'deg' or 'rad, optional
                      Intput type of :theta:.
      Returns:
                 returns
                      (float or ndarray of x, float or ndarray of y) coordinates
luxpy.math.cart2pol(x, y=None, htype='deg')
      Convert Cartesion to polar coordinates.
      Args:
                 \mathbf{X}
                      float or ndarray with x-coordinates
                 y
                      None or float or ndarray with x-coordinates, optional
                      If None, y-coordinates are assumed to be in :x:.
                 htype
                       'deg' or 'rad, optional
```

luxpy.math.histogram(a, bins=10, bin\_center=False, range=None, normed=False, weights=None,

```
Output type of theta.
      Returns:
                  returns
                      (float or ndarray of theta, float or ndarray of r) values
luxpy.math.spher2cart(theta, phi, r=1.0, deg=True)
      Convert spherical to cartesian coordinates.
      Args:
                  theta
                      Float, int or ndarray
                      Angle with positive z-axis.
                  phi
                      Float, int or ndarray
                      Angle around positive z-axis starting from x-axis.
                  r
                      1, optional
                      Float, int or ndarray
                      radius
      Returns:
                  x, y, z
                      tuple of floats, ints or ndarrays
                      Cartesian coordinates
luxpy.math.cart2spher(x, y, z, deg=True)
      Convert cartesian to spherical coordinates.
      Args:
                  x, y, z
                      tuple of floats, ints or ndarrays
                      Cartesian coordinates
      Returns:
                  theta
                      Float, int or ndarray
                      Angle with positive z-axis.
                  phi
                      Float, int or ndarray
                      Angle around positive z-axis starting from x-axis.
                  r
                      1, optional
```

Float, int or ndarray

radius

### luxpy.math.bvgpdf(x, y=None, mu=None, sigmainv=None)

Evaluate bivariate Gaussian probability density function (BVGPDF)

#### **Args:**

 $\mathbf{X}$ 

scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1 or 2) with x(y)-coordinates at which to evaluate bivariate Gaussian PD.

y

None or scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1) with y-coordinates at which to evaluate bivariate Gaussian PD, optional. If :y: is None, :x: should be a 2d array.

#### mu

None or ndarray (.ndim = 2) with center coordinates of bivariate Gaussian PD, optional. None defaults to ndarray([0,0]).

### sigmainv

None or ndarray with 'inverse covariance matrix', optional Determines the shape and orientation of the PD. None default to numpy.eye(2).

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with magnitude of BVGPDF(x,y)

luxpy.math.mahalanobis2(x, y=None, z=None, mu=None, sigmainv=None)

Evaluate the squared mahalanobis distance

### Args:

X

scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1 or 2) with x(y)-coordinates at which to evaluate the mahalanobis distance squared.

y

None or scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1) with y-coordinates at which to evaluate the mahalanobis distance squared, optional.

If :y: is None, :x: should be a 2d array.

Z

None or scalar or list or ndarray (.ndim = 1) with z-coordinates at which to evaluate the mahalanobis distance squared, optional.

If :z: is None & :y: is None, then :x: should be a 2d array.

### mu

None or ndarray (.ndim = 1) with center coordinates of the mahalanobis ellipse, optional. None defaults to zeros(2) or zeros(3).

#### sigmainv

None or ndarray with 'inverse covariance matrix', optional

```
None default to np.eye(2) or eye(3).
      Returns:
                 returns
                     ndarray with magnitude of mahalanobis2(x,y[,z])
luxpy.math.dot23(A, B, keepdims=False)
      Dot product of a 2-d ndarray with a (N x K x L) 3-d ndarray using einsum().
      Args:
                 A
                     ndarray (.shape = (M,N))
                 В
                     ndarray (.shape = (N,K,L))
      Returns:
                 returns
                     ndarray (.shape = (M,K,L))
luxpy.math.rms(data, axis=0, keepdims=False)
      Calculate root-mean-square along axis.
      Args:
                 data
                     list of values or ndarray
                 axis
                     0, optional
                     Axis along which to calculate rms.
                 keepdims
                     False or True, optional
                     Keep original dimensions of array.
      Returns:
                 returns
                     ndarray with rms values.
luxpy.math.geomean(data, axis=0, keepdims=False)
      Calculate geometric mean along axis.
      Args:
                 data
                     list of values or ndarray
                 axis
                     0, optional
                     Axis along which to calculate geomean.
                 keepdims
```

Determines the shape and orientation of the PD.

```
Keep original dimensions of array.
      Returns:
                 returns
                     ndarray with geomean values.
luxpy.math.polyarea(x, y)
      Calculates area of polygon.
      First coordinate should also be last.
      Args:
                 X
                     ndarray of x-coordinates of polygon vertices.
                 y
                     ndarray of x-coordinates of polygon vertices.
      Returns:
                 returns
                     float (area or polygon)
luxpy.math.magnitude_v(v)
     Calculates magnitude of vector.
      Args:
                 v
                     ndarray with vector
      Returns:
                 magnitude
                     ndarray
luxpy.math.angle_v1v2(v1, v2, htype='deg')
      Calculates angle between two vectors.
      Args:
                 v1
                     ndarray with vector 1
                 v2
                     ndarray with vector 2
                 htype
                      'deg' or 'rad', optional
                     Requested angle type.
      Returns:
```

False or True, optional

ang

```
ndarray
luxpy.math.v_to_cik(v, inverse=False)
      Calculate 2x2 '(covariance matrix)^-1' elements cik
      Args:
                 \mathbf{v}
                      (Nx5) np.ndarray
                      ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]
                 inverse
                      If True: return inverse of cik.
      Returns:
                 cik
                      'Nx2x2' (covariance matrix)^-1
      Notes:
            cik is not actually a covariance matrix,
            only for a Gaussian or normal distribution!
luxpy.math.cik_to_v(cik, xyc=None, inverse=False)
      Calculate v-format ellipse descriptor from 2x2 'covariance matrix'^-1 cik
      Args:
                 cik
                      'Nx2x2' (covariance matrix)^-1
                      If True: input is inverse of cik.
      Returns:
                      (Nx5) np.ndarray
                      ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]
      Notes:
            cik is not actually the inverse covariance matrix,
            only for a Gaussian or normal distribution!
luxpy.math.fmod(x, y)
      Floating point modulus
      e.g., fmod(theta, np.pi * 2) would keep an angle in [0, 2pi]
      Args:
                 X
                      angle to restrict
                 y
```

26

```
Returns:
                 r floating point modulus
luxpy.math.remove_outliers(data, alpha=0.01)
      Remove multivariate outliers from data when outside of alpha-level confidence ellipsoid.
      Args:
                 data
                      Nxp ndarray with multivariate data (N samples, p variables)
                 alpha
                      0.01, optional
                      Significance level of confidence ellipsoid marking the boundary for outliers.
      Return:
                 data
                      (N-... x p) ndarray with multivariate data; outliers removed.
luxpy.math.fit_ellipse(xy, center_on_mean_xy=False)
      Fit an ellipse to supplied data points.
      Args:
                 \mathbf{x}\mathbf{y}
                      coordinates of points to fit (Nx2 array)
                 center_on_mean_xy
                      False, optional
                      Center ellipse on mean of xy
                      (otherwise it might be offset due to solving
                      the contrained minization problem: aT*S*a, see ref below.)
      Returns:
                      vector with ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin, xc,yc, theta (rad.)]
      Reference: 1. Fitzgibbon, A.W., Pilu, M., and Fischer R.B., Direct least squares fitting of ellipsees, Proc. of the
            13th Internation Conference on Pattern Recognition, pp 253–257, Vienna, 1996.
luxpy.math.fit_cov_ellipse(xy, alpha=0.05, pdf='chi2', SE=False, robust=False, robust_alpha=0.01)
      Fit covariance ellipse to xy data.
      Args:
                 хy
                      coordinates of points to fit (Nx2 array)
                 alpha
                      0.05, optional
                      alpha significance level
                      (e.g alpha = 0.05 for 95% confidence ellipse)
```

end of interval [0, y] to restrict to

#### pdf

chi2, optional

- 'chi2': Rescale using Chi2-distribution
- 't': Rescale using Student t-distribution
- 'norm': Rescale using normal-distribution
- None: don't rescale using pdf, use alpha as scalefactor (cfr. alpha\* 1SD or alpha \* 1SE)

#### SE

False, optional

If false, fit standard error ellipse at alpha significance level

If true, fit standard deviation ellipse at alpha significance level

#### robust

False, optional

If True: remove outliers beyond the confidence ellipsoid before calculating the covariances.

# robust\_alpha

0.01, optional

Significance level of confidence ellipsoid marking the boundary for outliers.

#### **Returns:**

v

vector with ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin, xc,yc, theta (rad.)]

#### luxpy.math.in\_hull(p, hull)

Test if points in *p* are in *hull* 

#### **Args:**

p

NxK coordinates of N points in K dimensions

#### hull

Either a scipy.spatial.Delaunay object or the MxK array of the coordinates of M points in K dimensions for which Delaunay triangulation will be computed

#### **Returns:**

#### bool

boolean ndarray with True for in-gamut and False for out-of-gamut points

# $luxpy.math.interp1\_sprague5(x, y, xn, extrap=(nan, nan))$

Perform a 1-dimensional 5th order Sprague interpolation.

#### Args:

X

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates.

y

ndarray with values at coordinates in x.

```
ndarray of new coordinates.
                  extrap
                      (np.nan, np.nan) or string, optional
                      If tuple: fill with values in tuple (\langle x[0], \rangle x[-1])
                      If string: ('zeros', 'linear', 'nearest', 'nearest-up', 'zero', 'slinear', 'quadratic', 'cubic',
                       'previous', 'next')
                             for more info on the other options see: scipy.interpolate.interp1d?
      Returns:
                  yn
                      ndarray with values at new coordinates in xn.
luxpy.math.interp1(X, Y, Xnew, kind='linear', ext='extrapolate', w=None, bbox=[None, None],
                         check_finite=False)
      Perform a 1-dimensional linear interpolation (wrapper around scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline).
      Args:
                  X
                      ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension)
                  Y
                      ndarray with values at coordinates in X
                  Xnew
                      ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension)
                  kind
                      str or int, optional
                      if str: kind is 'translated' to an int value for input to
                      scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline()
                      supported options for str: 'linear', 'quadratic', 'cubic', 'quartic', 'quintic'
                  other args
                      see scipy.interpolate.InterpolatedUnivariateSpline()
      Returns:
                  Ynew
                      ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew
luxpy.math.ndinterp1(X, Y, Xnew)
      Perform nd-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.
      Args:
                  X
                      ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension).
                  Y
                      ndarray with values at coordinates in X.
                  Xnew
```

xn

ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension). When outside of the convex hull of X, then a best estimate is given based on the closest vertices.

#### **Returns:**

#### Ynew

ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew.

luxpy.math.ndinterp1\_scipy(X, Y, Xnew, fill\_value=nan, rescale=False)

Perform a n-dimensional linear interpolation (wrapper around scipy.interpolate.LinearNDInterpolator).

### **Args:**

# X

ndarray with n-dimensional coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

Y

ndarray with values at coordinates in X

#### **Xnew**

ndarray of new coordinates (last axis represents dimension)

### fill\_value

float, optional

Value used to fill in for requested points outside of the convex hull of the input points. If not provided, then the default is nan.

# rescale

bool, optional

Rescale points to unit cube before performing interpolation.

This is useful if some of the input dimensions have

incommensurable units and differ by many orders of magnitude.

### **Returns:**

#### Ynew

ndarray with new values at coordinates in Xnew

luxpy.math.box\_m(\*X, ni=None, verbosity=0, robust=False, robust\_alpha=0.01)

Perform Box's M test (p>=2) to check equality of covariance matrices or Bartlett's test (p==1) for equality of variances.

# **Args:**

X

A number (k groups) or list of 2d-ndarrays (rows: samples, cols: variables) with data. or a number of 2d-ndarrays with covariance matrices (supply ni!)

#### ni

None, optional

If None: X contains data, else, X contains covariance matrices.

#### verbosity

```
0, optional
                      If 1: print results.
                 robust
                      False, optional
                      If True: remove outliers beyond the confidence ellipsoid before calculating
                            the covariances.
                 robust_alpha
                      0.01, optional
                      Significance level of confidence ellipsoid marking the boundary for outliers.
      Returns:
                 statistic
                      F or chi2 value (see len(dfs))
                 pval
                      p-value
                 df
                      degrees of freedom.
                      if len(dfs) == 2: F-test was used.
                      if len(dfs) == 1: chi2 approx. was used.
      Notes:
              1. If p==1: Reduces to Bartlett's test for equal variances.
              2. If (ni>20).all() & (p<6) & (k<6): then a more appropriate chi2 test is used in a some cases.
luxpy.math.pitman_morgan(X, Y, verbosity=0)
      Pitman-Morgan Test for the difference between correlated variances with paired samples.
      Args:
                 X,Y
                      ndarrays with data.
                 verbosity
                      0, optional
                      If 1: print results.
      Returns:
                 tval
                      statistic
                 pval
                      p-value
                 df
                      degree of freedom.
                 ratio
                      variance ratio var1/var2 (with var1 > var2).
```

#### Note:

- 1. Based on Gardner, R.C. (2001). Psychological Statistics Using SPSS for Windows. New Jersey, Prentice Hall.
- 2. Python port from matlab code by Janne Kauttonen (https://nl.mathworks.com/matlabcentral/fileexchange/67910-pitmanmorgantest-x-y; accessed Sep 26, 2019)

luxpy.math.stress(DE, DV, axis=0, max\_scale=100)

Calculate STandardize-Residual-Sum-of-Squares (STRESS).

### **Args:**

#### DE, DV

ndarrays of data to be compared.

#### axis

0, optional axis with samples

#### max\_scale

100, optional

Maximum of scale.

#### **Returns:**

#### stress

nadarray with stress value(s).

**Reference:** 1. Melgosa, M., García, P. A., Gómez-Robledo, L., Shamey, R., Hinks, D., Cui, G., & Luo, M. R. (2011). Notes on the application of the standardized residual sum of squares index for the assessment of intra- and inter-observer variability in color-difference experiments. Journal of the Optical Society of America A, 28(5), 949–953.

# luxpy.math.stress\_F\_test(stressA, stressB, N, alpha=0.05)

Perform F-test on significance of difference between STRESS A and STRESS B.

#### **Args:**

# stressA, stressB

ndarray with stress(es) values for A and B

N

int or ndarray with number of samples used to determine stress values.

#### alpha

0.05, optional significance level

#### **Returns:**

### **Fstats**

Dictionary with keys:

- 'p': p-values
- 'F': F-values
- 'Fc': critcal values
- 'H': string reporting on significance of A compared to B.

 $\label{luxpy.math.minimizebnd} \begin{subarray}{ll} luxpy.math.minimizebnd (fun, x0, args=(), method='Nelder-Mead', use\_bnd=True, bounds=(None, None), \\ options=None, x0\_vsize=None, x0\_keys=None, **kwargs) \end{subarray}$ 

Minimization function that allows for bounds on any type of method in SciPy's minimize function by transforming the parameters values (see Matlab's fminsearchbnd).

Starting values, and lower and upper bounds can also be provided as a dict.

## **Args:**

# $\mathbf{x0}$

parameter starting values

If x0\_keys is None then :x0: is vector else, :x0: is dict and

x0\_size should be provided with length/size of values for each of

the keys in :x0: to convert it to a vector.

# use\_bnd

True, optional

False: omits bounds and defaults to regular minimize function.

### bounds

(lower, upper), optional Tuple of lists or dicts (x0\_keys is None) of lower and upper bounds for each of the parameters values.

## kwargs

allows input for other type of arguments (e.g. in OutputFcn)

**Note:** For other input arguments, see ?scipy.optimize.minimize()

## **Returns:**

### res

dict with minimize() output.

Additionally, function value, fval, of solution is also in :res:, as well as a vector or dict (if x0 was dict) with final solutions (res['x'])

## 4.2.2 vec3/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- vec3.py

namespace luxpy.math

# 4.2.3 **DEMO**/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- DEMO.py
- · demo\_opt.py

namespace luxpy.math

# 4.3 Spectrum sub-package

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- spdx\_ietm2714.py
- basics/
  - \_\_init\_\_.py
  - cmf.py
  - spectral.py
  - spectral\_databases.py

namespace luxpy

# 4.3.1 spectrum: sub-package supporting basic spectral calculations

# spectrum/cmf.py

```
luxpy._CMF
```

```
Dict with keys 'types' and x x are dicts with keys 'bar', 'K', 'M'
```

'1951 20 scotopic']

- \* luxpy.\_CMF[x]['bar'] = numpy array with CMFs for type x between 360 nm and 830 nm (has shape: (4,471))
- \*  $luxpy.\_CMF[x]['K'] = Constant converting Watt to lumen for CMF type x.$
- \* luxpy.\_CMF[x]['M'] = XYZ to LMS conversion matrix for CMF type x. Matrix is numpy array with shape: (3,3)
- \* luxpy.\_CMF[x]['N'] = XYZ to RGB conversion matrix for CMF type x. Matrix is numpy array with shape: (3,3)

Notes:

- 1. All functions have been expanded (when necessary) using zeros to a full 360-830 range. This way those wavelengths do not contribute in the calculation, AND are not extrapolated using the closest known value, as per CIE recommendation.
- 2. There is no XYZ to LMS conversion matrices defined for the 1931 2° Judd corrected (1951) cmf sets. The Hunt-Pointer-Estevez conversion matrix of the 1931 2° is therefore used as an approximation!
- 3. The XYZ to LMS conversion matrix M for the Judd-Vos XYZ CMFs is the one that converts to the 1979 Smith-Pokorny cone fundamentals.
- 4. The XYZ to LMS conversion matrix for the 1964 10° XYZ CMFs is set to the one of the CIE 2006 10° cone fundamentals, as not matrix has been officially defined for this CMF set.
- 4. The K lm to Watt conversion factors for the Judd and Judd-Vos cmf sets have been set to 683.002 lm/W (same as for standard 1931 2°).
- 5. The 1951 scoptopic V' function has been replicated in the 3 xbar, ybar, zbar columns to obtain a data format similar to the photopic color matching functions. This way V' can be called in exactly the same way as other V functions can be called from the X,Y,Z cmf sets. The K value has been set to 1700.06 lm/W and the conversion matrix has been filled with NaN's.
- 6. The '2015\_x' (with x = 2 or 10) are the same XYZ-CMFs as stored in '2006\_x'.
- 7. \_CMF[x]['M'] for x equal to '2006\_2' (='2015\_2') or '2006\_10' (='2015\_10') is NOT normalized to illuminant E! These are the original matrices as defined by [1] & [2].
- 8. \_CMF[x]['N'] stores known or calculated conversion matrices from xyz to rgb. If not available, N has been filled with NaNs.

# spectrum/spectral.py

- **\_WL3** Default wavelength specification in vector-3 format: numpy.array([start, end, spacing])
- **\_INTERP\_TYPES** Dict with interpolation types associated with various types of spectral data according to CIE recommendation:
- **\_S\_INTERP\_TYPE** Interpolation type for light source spectral data
- \_R\_INTERP\_TYPE Interpolation type for reflective/transmissive spectral data
- \_C\_INTERP\_TYPE Interpolation type for CMF and cone-fundamental spectral data
- **getwlr()** Get/construct a wavelength range from a (start, stop, spacing) 3-vector.
- getwld() Get wavelength spacing of numpy.ndarray with wavelengths.
- spd\_normalize() Spectrum normalization (supports: area, max, lambda, radiometric, photometric and quantal energy units).
- cie\_interp() Interpolate / extrapolate spectral data following standard [CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.]

spd()

All-in-one function that can:

- 1. Read spectral data from data file or take input directly as pandas.dataframe or ndarray.
- 2. Convert spd-like data from ndarray to pandas.dataframe and back.
- 3. Interpolate spectral data.
- 4. Normalize spectral data.

xyzbar() Get color matching functions.

vlbar() Get Vlambda function.

vlbar\_cie\_mesopic() Get CIE mesopic luminous efficiency function Vmesm according to CIE191:2010

get\_cie\_mesopic\_adaptation() Get the mesopic adaptation state according to CIE191:2010

spd\_to\_xyz() Calculates xyz tristimulus values from spectral data.

spd\_to\_ler() Calculates Luminous efficacy of radiation (LER) from spectral data.

spd\_to\_power() Calculate power of spectral data in radiometric, photometric or quantal energy units.

detect\_peakwl() Detect peak wavelengths and fwhm of peaks in spectrum spd.

## spectrum/spectral\_databases.py

- \_S\_PATH Path to light source spectra data.
- **\_R\_PATH** Path to with spectral reflectance data
- **\_IESTM3015** Database with spectral reflectances related to and light source spectra contained excel calculator of IES TM30-15 publication.
- **\_IESTM3018** Database with spectral reflectances related to and light source spectra contained excel calculator of IES TM30-18 publication.
- **\_IESTM3015\_S** Database with only light source spectra contained in the IES TM30-15 excel calculator.
- \_IESTM3018\_S Database with only light source spectra contained in the IES TM30-18 excel calculator.

# \_CIE\_ILLUMINANTS

Database with CIE illuminants:

- \* 'E', 'D65', 'A', 'C',
- \* 'F1', 'F2', 'F3', 'F4', 'F5', 'F6', 'F7', 'F8', 'F9', 'F10', 'F11', 'F12'

\_CIE\_E, \_CIE\_D65, \_CIE\_A, \_CIE\_C, \_CIE\_F4 Some CIE illuminants for easy use.

# \_CRI\_RFL

Database with spectral reflectance functions for various color rendition calculators:

- \* CIE 13.3-1995 (8, 14 munsell samples)
- \* CIE 224:2015 (99 set)
- \* CRI2012 (HL17 & HL1000 spectrally uniform and 210 real samples)
- \* IES TM30 (99, 4880 sepctrally uniform samples)
- \* MCRI (10 familiar object set)
- \* CQS (v7.5 and v9.0 sets)

\_MUNSELL Database (dict) with 1269 Munsell spectral reflectance functions and Value (V), Chroma (C), hue (h) and (ab) specifications.

### $\mathbf{RFL}$

Database (dict) with RFLs, including:

- \* all those in \_CRI\_RFL,
- \* the 1269 Matt Munsell samples (see also \_MUNSELL),
- \* the 24 Macbeth ColorChecker samples,
- \* the 215 samples proposed by Opstelten, J.J., 1983, The establishment of a representative set of test colours

for the specification of the colour rendering properties of light sources, CIE-20th session, Amsterdam.

\* the 114120 RFLs from capbone.com/spectral-reflectance-database/

## spectrum/illuminants.py

- **\_BB** Dict with constants for blackbody radiator calculation constant are (c1, c2, n, na, c, h, k).
- \_S012\_DAYLIGHTPHASE ndarray with CIE S0,S1, S2 curves for daylight phase calculation (linearly interpolated to 1 nm).
- **\_CRI\_REF\_TYPES** Dict with blackbody to daylight transition (mixing) ranges for various types of reference illuminants used in color rendering index calculations.
- **blackbody**() Calculate blackbody radiator spectrum.
- \_DAYLIGHT\_LOCI\_PARAMETERS dict with parameters for daylight loci for various CMF sets; used by daylightlocus().
- \_DAYLIGHT\_M12\_COEFFS dict with coefficients in weights M1 & M2 for daylight phases for various CMF sets.
- **get\_daylightloci\_parameters**() Get parameters for the daylight loci functions xD(1000/CCT) and yD(xD); used by daylightlocus().
- **get\_daylightphase\_Mi\_coeffs()** Get coefficients of Mi weights of daylight phase for specific cieobs following Judd et al. (1964).
- **\_get\_daylightphase\_Mi\_values()** Get daylight phase coefficients M1, M2 following Judd et al. (1964).
- **\_get\_daylightphase\_Mi**() Get daylight phase coefficients M1, M2 following Judd et al. (1964)

daylightlocus() Calculates daylight chromaticity from cct.

daylightphase() Calculate daylight phase spectrum.

cri\_ref()

- Calculates a reference illuminant spectrum based on cct for color rendering index calculations.
- (CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018., cie224:2017, CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. (2017), ISBN 978-3-902842-61-9., IES-TM-30-15: Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

spd\_to\_indoor() Convert spd to indoor variant by multiplying it with the CIE spectral transmission for glass.

## spectrum/spdx\_iestm2714.py

```
_SPDX_TEMPLATE template dictionary for SPDX data.

read_spdx() Read xml file or convert xml string with spdx data to dictionary.

write_spdx() Convert spdx dictionary to xml string (and write to .spdx file)
```

### References

- 1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
- 2. CIE, and CIE (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes Part I.(Vienna: CIE).
- 3. cie224:2017, CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. (2017), ISBN 978-3-902842-61-9.
- 4. IES-TM-30-15: Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.
  - Judd, D. B., MacAdam, D. L., Wyszecki, G., Budde, H. W., Condit, H. R., Henderson, S. T., & Simonds, J. L. (1964). Spectral Distribution of Typical Daylight as a Function of Correlated Color Temperature. J. Opt. Soc. Am., 54(8), 1031–1040. https://doi.org/10.1364/JOSA.54.001031
  - 6. http://www.ies.org/iestm2714

# luxpy.spectrum.getwlr(wl3=None)

Get/construct a wavelength range from a 3-vector (start, stop, spacing).

# **Args:**

### wl3

```
list[start, stop, spacing], optional (defaults to luxpy._WL3)
```

### **Returns:**

## returns

ndarray (.shape = (n,)) with n wavelengths ranging from start to stop, with wavelength interval equal to spacing.

## luxpy.spectrum.getwld(wl)

Get wavelength spacing.

## Args:

## wl

ndarray with wavelengths

### **Returns:**

### returns

- float: for equal wavelength spacings

```
- ndarray (.shape = (n,)): for unequal wavelength spacings
luxpy.spectrum.spd_normalize(data, norm_type=None, norm_f=1, wl=True, cieobs='1931_2')
      Normalize a spectral power distribution (SPD).
      Args:
                 data
                     ndarray
                 norm_type
                     None, optional
                            - 'lambda': make lambda in norm_f equal to 1
                           - 'area': area-normalization times norm_f
                           - 'max': max-normalization times norm_f
                            - 'ru': to :norm f: radiometric units
                           - 'pu': to :norm_f: photometric units
                           - 'pusa': to :norm_f: photometric units (with Km corrected
                                  to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
                           - 'qu': to :norm_f: quantal energy units
                 norm f
                      1, optional
                     Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization
                     for 'max' and 'area'
                     or which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.
                 wl
                     True or False, optional
                     If True, the first column of data contains wavelengths.
                 cieobs
                     _CIEOBS or str, optional
                     Type of cmf set to use for normalization using photometric units
                     (norm type == 'pu')
      Returns:
                 returns
                     ndarray with normalized data.
luxpy.spectrum.cie_interp(data, wl_new, kind=None, sprague5_allowed=False,
                                 negative_values_allowed=False, extrap_values='ext', extrap_kind='linear',
                                 extrap_log=False)
      Interpolate / extrapolate spectral data following standard CIE15-2018.
      The kind of interpolation depends on the spectrum type defined in :kind:.
      Args:
                 data
                     ndarray with spectral data
```

```
(.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of original wavelengths))
```

### wl new

ndarray with new wavelengths

## kind

None, optional

- If :kind: is None, return original data.
- If :kind: is a spectrum type (see \_INTERP\_TYPES), the correct interpolation type is automatically chosen (The use of the slow(er) 'sprague5' can be toggled on using :sprague5\_allowed:).
- Or :kind: can be any interpolation type supported by scipy.interpolate.interp1d (or luxpy.math.interp1 if nan's are present!!) or can be 'sprague5' (uses luxpy.math.interp1\_sprague5).

## sprague5\_allowed

False, optional

If True: When kind is a spectral data type from \_INTERP\_TYPES['cubic'],

then a cubic spline interpolation will be used in case of

unequal wavelength spacings, otherwise a 5th order Sprague will be used.

If False: always use 'cubic', don't use 'sprague5'.

This is the default, as differences are minimal and use of the 'sprague5' function is a lot slower!

## negative\_values\_allowed

False, optional

If False: negative values are clipped to zero.

## extrap\_values

'ext', optional

If 'ext': extrapolate using 'linear' ('cie167:2005'), 'quadratic' ('cie15:2018')

'nearest' ('cie15:2004') recommended or other (e.g. 'cubic') methods.

If None: use CIE15:2004 recommended 'nearest value' approach when extrapolating.

If float or list or ndarray, use those values to fill extrapolated value(s).

### extrap kind

'linear', optional

Extrapolation method used when :extrap\_values: is set to 'ext'.

Options: 'linear' ('cie167:2005'), 'quadratic' ('cie15:2018'),

'nearest' ('cie15:2004'), 'cubic'

CIE15:2018 states that based on a 2017 paper by Wang that 'quadratic' is 'better'.

However, no significant difference was found between 'quadratic' and 'linear' methods.

Also see note 1 below, for why the CIE67:2005 recommended 'linear' extrapolation is set as the default.

## extrap\_log

False, optional

If True: extrap the log of the spectral values

(not CIE recommended but in most cases seems to give a

more realistic estimate, but can sometimes seriously fail, especially for the 'quadratic' extrapolation case (see note 1)!!!)

### **Returns:**

### returns

ndarray of interpolated spectral data.
(.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of wavelength in wl\_new))

### Notes:

1. Type of extrapolation: 'quadratic' vs 'linear'; impact of extrapolating log spectral values:

Using a 'linear' or 'quadratic' extrapolation, as mentioned in

CIE167:2005 and CIE15:2018, resp., can lead to extreme large values

when setting :extrap\_log: (not CIE recommended) to True.

A quick test with the IES TM30 spectra (400 nm - 700 nm, 5 nm spacing)

shows that 'linear' is better than 'quadratic' in terms of

mean, median and max DEu'v' with the original spectra (380 nm - 780 nm, 5 nm spacing).

This conferms the recommendation from CIE167:2005 to use 'linear' extrapolation.

Setting :extrap log: to True reduces the median, but inflates the mean due to some

extremely large DEu'v' values. However, the increase in mean and max DEu'v' is much

larger for the 'quadratic' case, suggesting that 'linear' extrapolation

is likely a more suitable recommendation. When using a 1 nm spacing

'linear' is more similar to 'quadratic' when :extrap\_log: is False, otherwise 'linear'

remains the 'best'. Hence the choice to use the CIE167:2005 recommended linear extrapolation as default!

All-in-one function that can:

- 1. Read spectral data from data file or take input directly as pandas.dataframe or ndarray.
- 2. Convert spd-like data from ndarray to pandas.dataframe and back.
- 3. Interpolate spectral data.
- 4. Normalize spectral data.

## **Args:**

## data

- str with path to file containing spectral data
- ndarray with spectral data
- pandas.dataframe with spectral data

(.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of original wavelengths))

# interpolation

None, optional

- None: don't interpolate
- str with interpolation type or spectrum type

### kind

str ['np','df'], optional

Determines type(:returns:), np: ndarray, df: pandas.dataframe

### wl

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy.\_WL3.

### columns

- None or list[str] of column names for dataframe, optional

### header

None or 'infer', optional

- None: no header in file
- 'infer': infer headers from file

### sep

',' or ' ' or other char, optional

Column separator in case :data: specifies a data file.

# datatype'

'S' (light source) or 'R' (reflectance) or other, optional

Specifies a type of spectral data.

Is used when creating column headers when :column: is None.

## norm\_type

None, optional

- 'lambda': make lambda in norm f equal to 1
- 'area': area-normalization times norm\_f
- 'max': max-normalization times norm\_f
- 'ru': to :norm f: radiometric units
- 'pu': to :norm\_f: photometric units
- 'pusa': to :norm\_f: photometric units (with Km corrected to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
- 'qu': to :norm\_f: quantal energy units

# norm\_f

1, optional

Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization for 'max' and 'area' or which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.

## **Returns:**

### returns

ndarray or pandas.dataframe

with interpolated and/or normalized spectral data.

luxpy.spectrum.xyzbar(cieobs='1931\_2', scr='dict', wl\_new=None, kind='np') Get color matching functions.

## **Args:**

# cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

Sets the type of color matching functions to load.

scr

42

```
'dict' or 'file', optional
                       Determines whether to load cmfs from file (./data/cmfs/)
                       or from dict defined in .cmf.py
                  wl
                       None, optional
                       New wavelength range for interpolation.
                       Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy._WL3.
                  kind
                       str ['np','df'], optional
                       Determines type(:returns:), np: ndarray, df: pandas.dataframe
      Returns:
                  returns
                       ndarray or pandas.dataframe with CMFs
      References:
               1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
luxpy.spectrum.vlbar(cieobs='1931_2', scr='dict', wl_new=None, kind='np', out=1)
      Get Vlambda functions.
      Args:
                  cieobs
                       str, optional
                       Sets the type of Vlambda function to obtain.
                  scr
                        'dict' or array, optional
                       - 'dict': get from ybar from _CMF
                       - 'array': ndarray in :cieobs:
                       Determines whether to load cmfs from file (./data/cmfs/)
                       or from dict defined in .cmf.py
                       Vlambda is obtained by collecting Ybar.
                  wl
                       None, optional
                       New wavelength range for interpolation.
                       Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy._WL3.
                  kind
                       str ['np','df'], optional
                       Determines type(:returns:), np: ndarray, df: pandas.dataframe
                  out
                        1 or 2, optional
                              1: returns Vlambda
                              2: returns (Vlambda, Km)
      Returns:
                  returns
```

dataframe or ndarray with Vlambda of type :cieobs:

## **References:**

```
1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
```

luxpy.spectrum.vlbar\_cie\_mesopic(m=[1],  $wl_new=None$ , kind='np', out=1, Lp=None, Ls=None, SP=None)

Get CIE mesopic luminous efficiency function V mesm according to CIE191:2010

Args:

m

float or list or ndarray with mesopic adaptation coefficients

wl

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy.\_WL3.

out

1 or 2, optional

1: returns Vmesm

2: returns (Vmes, Kmesm)

Lp

None, optional

float or ndarray with photopic adaptation luminance If not None: use this (and SP or Ls) to calculate the mesopic adaptation coefficient

Ls

None, optional

float or ndarray with scotopic adaptation luminance

If None: SP must be supplied.

SP

None, optional

S/P ratio

If None: Ls must be supplied.

# **Returns:**

## Vmes

ndarray with mesopic luminous efficiency function for adaptation coefficient(s) m

# **Kmes**

ndarray with luminous efficacies of 555 nm monochromatic light for for adaptation coefficient(s) m

**Reference:** 1. CIE 191:2010 Recommended System for Mesopic Photometry Based on Visual Performance. (ISBN 978-3-901906-88-6),

luxpy.spectrum.get\_cie\_mesopic\_adaptation(Lp, Ls=None, SP=None)

Get the mesopic adaptation state according to CIE191:2010

Args:

Lp

```
float or ndarray with photopic adaptation luminance
                 Ls
                       None, optional
                       float or ndarray with scotopic adaptation luminance
                       If None: SP must be supplied.
                 SP
                       None, optional
                       S/P ratio
                       If None: Ls must be supplied.
                 Lmes
                       mesopic adaptation luminance
                  m
                       mesopic adaptation coefficient
     Reference: 1. CIE 191:2010 Recommended System for Mesopic Photometry Based on Visual Performance.
           (ISBN 978-3-901906-88-6),
luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_xyz(data, relative=True, rfl=None, cieobs='1931_2', K=None, out=None,
                                cie std dev obs=None)
     Calculates xyz tristimulus values from spectral data.
                  data
                       ndarray or pandas.dataframe with spectral data
                       (.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of wavelengths))
                       Note that :data: is never interpolated, only CMFs and RFLs.
                       This way interpolation errors due to peaky spectra are avoided.
                       Conform CIE15-2018.
                  relative
                       True or False, optional
                       Calculate relative XYZ (Yw = 100) or absolute XYZ (Y = Luminance)
                  rfl
                       ndarray with spectral reflectance functions.
                       Will be interpolated if wavelengths do not match those of :data:
                  cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS or str, optional
                       Determines the color matching functions to be used in the
                       calculation of XYZ.
                  K
                       None, optional
                             e.g. K = 683 lm/W for '1931_2' (relative == False)
```

or K = 100/sum(spd\*dl) (relative == True)

out

Returns:

**Args:** 

**Returns:** 

**References:** 

K

e.g.  $K = 683 \text{ lm/W for '} 1931_2'$ 

**Args:** 

```
None or 1 or 2, optional
                        Determines number and shape of output. (see :returns:)
                  cie_std_dev_obs
                        None or str, optional
                        - None: don't use CIE Standard Deviate Observer function.
                        - 'f1': use F1 function.
                  returns
                        If rfl is None:
                              If out is None: ndarray of xyz values
                                    (.shape = (data.shape[0],3))
                              If out == 1: ndarray of xyz values
                                    (.shape = (data.shape[0],3))
                              If out == 2: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values
                                    Note that xyz == xyzw, with (.shape = (data.shape[0],3))
                        If rfl is not None:
                              If out is None: ndarray of xyz values
                                    (.shape = (rfl.shape[0], data.shape[0], 3))
                              If out == 1: ndarray of xyz values
                                          (.shape = (rfl.shape[0]+1, data.shape[0],3))
                                                The xyzw values of the light source spd are the first set
                                                of values of the first dimension. The following values
                                          along this dimension are the sample (rfl) xyz values.
                                    If out == 2: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values
                                          with xyz.shape = (rfl.shape[0],data.shape[0],3)
                                          and with xyzw.shape = (data.shape[0],3)
               1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_ler(data, cieobs='1931_2', K=None)
      Calculates Luminous efficacy of radiation (LER) from spectral data.
                  data
                        ndarray or pandas.dataframe with spectral data
                        (.shape = (number of spectra + 1, number of wavelengths))
                        Note that :data: is never interpolated, only CMFs and RFLs.
                        This way interpolation errors due to peaky spectra are avoided.
                        Conform CIE15-2018.
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                        Determines the color matching function set used in the
                        calculation of LER. For cieobs = '1931 2' the ybar CMF curve equals
                        the CIE 1924 Vlambda curve.
                        None, optional
```

```
Returns:
                  ler
                        ndarray of LER values.
      References:
               1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_power(data, ptype='ru', cieobs='1931 2')
      Calculate power of spectral data in radiometric, photometric or quantal energy units.
      Args:
                  data
                        ndarray with spectral data
                  ptype
                        'ru' or str, optional
                        str: - 'ru': in radiometric units
                              - 'pu': in photometric units
                              - 'pusa': in photometric units with Km corrected
                                    to standard air (cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
                              - 'qu': in quantal energy units
                  cieobs
                        _CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.
      Returns:
            returns:
                  ndarray with normalized spectral data (SI units)
luxpy.spectrum.detect_peakwl(spd, n=1, verbosity=1, **kwargs)
      Detect primary peak wavelengths and fwhm in spectrum spd.
      Args:
                  spd
                        ndarray with spectral data (2xN).
                        First row should be wavelengths.
                  n
                        1, optional
                        The number of peaks to try to detect in spd.
                  verbosity
                        Make a plot of the detected peaks, their fwhm, etc.
                  kwargs
                        Additional input arguments for scipy.signal.find peaks.
      Returns:
                  prop
                        list of dictionaries with keys:
                        - 'peaks_idx' : index of detected peaks
                        - 'peaks': peak wavelength values (nm)
                        - 'heights': height of peaks
```

- 'fwhms': full-width-half-maxima of peaks

- 'fwhms\_mid': wavelength at the middle of the fwhm-range of the peaks (if this is different from the values in 'peaks', then their is some non-symmetry in the peaks)
- 'fwhms\_mid\_heights' : height at the middle of the peak

Calculates a reference illuminant spectrum based on cct for color rendering index calculations .

## Args:

### ccts

list of int/floats or ndarray with ccts.

### wl3

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy.\_WL3.

# ref\_type

str or list[str], optional

Specifies the type of reference spectrum to be calculated.

Defaults to luxpy.\_CRI\_REF\_TYPE.

If :ref\_type: is list of strings, then for each cct in :ccts:

a different reference illuminant can be specified.

If :ref\_type: == 'spd', then :ccts: is assumed to be an ndarray

of reference illuminant spectra.

### mix\_range

None or ndarray, optional

Determines the cct range between which the reference illuminant is a weighted mean of a Planckian and Daylight Phase spectrum.

Weighthing is done as described in IES TM30:

SPDreference = (Te-T)/(Te-Tb)\*Planckian+(T-Tb)/(Te-Tb)\*daylight with Tb and Te are resp. the starting and end CCTs of the mixing range and whereby the Planckian and Daylight SPDs have been normalized for equal luminous flux.

If None: use the default specified for :ref\_type:.

Can be a ndarray with shape [0] > 1, in which different mixing ranges will be used for cct in :ccts:.

### cieobs

None, optional

Required for the normalization of the Planckian and Daylight SPDs

when calculating a 'mixed' reference illuminant.

Required when calculating daylightphase (adjust locus parameters to cieobs)

If None: \_CIEOBS will be used.

### norm\_type

None, optional

- 'lambda': make lambda in norm f equal to 1
- 'area': area-normalization times norm\_f
- 'max': max-normalization times norm\_f

```
- 'pu': to :norm_f: photometric units
                               - 'pusa': to :norm_f: photometric units (with Km corrected
                                     to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)
                               - 'qu': to :norm_f: quantal energy units
                  norm f
                        1, optional
                        Normalization factor that determines the size of normalization
                        for 'max' and 'area'
                        or which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.
                  force_daylight_below4000K
                        False or True, optional
                        Daylight locus approximation is not defined below 4000 K,
                        but by setting this to True, the calculation can be forced to
                        calculate it anyway.
                  n
                        None, optional
                        Refractive index (for use in calculation of blackbody radiators).
                        If None: use the one stored in _BB['n']
                  daylight_locus
                        None, optional
                        dict with xD(T) and yD(xD) parameters to calculate daylight locus
                        for specified cieobs.
                        If None: use pre-calculated values.
                        If 'calc': calculate them on the fly.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with reference illuminant spectra.
                        (:returns:[0] contains wavelengths)
      Note: Future versions will have the ability to take a dict as input for ref_type. This way other reference illumi-
            nants can be specified than the ones in _CRI_REF_TYPES.
luxpy.spectrum.blackbody(cct, wl3=None, n=None, relative=True)
      Calculate blackbody radiator spectrum for correlated color temperature (cct).
      Args:
                  cct
                        int or float
                        (for list of cct values, use cri ref() with ref type = 'BB')
                  wl3
                        None, optional
                        New wavelength range for interpolation.
                        Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy._WL3.
                  n
                        None, optional
```

- 'ru': to :norm\_f: radiometric units

50

Refractive index.

If None: use the one stored in \_BB['n']

```
relative
                        False, optional
                        True: return relative spectrum normalized to 560 nm
                        False: return absolute spectral radiance (Planck's law; W/(sr.m<sup>2</sup>.nm))
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with blackbody radiator spectrum
                        (:returns:[0] contains wavelengths)
      References:
               1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
luxpy.spectrum.spd_to_indoor(spd)
      Convert spd to indoor variant by multiplying it with the CIE spectral transmission for glass.
luxpy.spectrum.daylightlocus(cct, force_daylight_below4000K=False, cieobs=None, daylight_locus=None)
      Calculates daylight chromaticity (xD,yD) from correlated color temperature (cct).
      Args:
                  cct
                        int or float or list of int/floats or ndarray
                  force_daylight_below4000K
                        False or True, optional
                        Daylight locus approximation is not defined below 4000 K,
                        but by setting this to True, the calculation can be forced to
                        calculate it anyway.
                  cieobs
                        CMF set corresponding to xD, yD output.
                        If None: use default CIE15-20xx locus for '1931_2'
                        Else: use the locus specified in :daylight_locus:
                  daylight_locus
                        None, optional
                        dict with xD(T) and yD(xD) parameters to calculate daylight locus
                        for specified cieobs.
                        If None: use pre-calculated values.
                        If 'calc': calculate them on the fly.
      Returns:
                  (xD, yD)
                        (ndarray of x-coordinates, ndarray of y-coordinates)
      References:
               1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
luxpy.spectrum.daylightphase(cct, wl3=None, nominal_cct=False, force_daylight_below4000K=False,
                                     verbosity=None, n=None, cieobs=None, daylight_locus=None,
                                    daylight_Mi_coeffs=None)
      Calculate daylight phase spectrum for correlated color temperature (cct).
      Args:
                  cct
```

int or float

(for list of cct values, use cri\_ref() with ref\_type = 'DL')

### wl3

None, optional

New wavelength range for interpolation.

Defaults to wavelengths specified by luxpy.\_WL3.

### nominal cct

False, optional

If cct is nominal (e.g. when calculating D65): multiply cct first

by 1.4388/1.4380 to account for change in 'c2' in definition of Planckian.

## cieobs

None or str or ndarray, optional

CMF set to use when calculating coefficients for daylight locus and for M1, M2 weights.

If None: use standard coefficients for CIE 1931 2° CMFs (for Si at 10 nm).

Else: calculate coefficients following Appendix C of CIE15-2004 and Judd (1964).

## force\_daylight\_below4000K

False or True, optional

Daylight locus approximation is not defined below 4000 K,

but by setting this to True, the calculation can be forced to calculate it anyway.

### verbosity

None, optional

If None: do not print warning when CCT < 4000 K.

### n

None, optional

Refractive index (for use in calculation of blackbody radiators).

If None: use the one stored in \_BB['n']

# daylight\_locus

None, optional

dict with xD(T) and yD(xD) parameters to calculate daylight locus

for specified cieobs.

If None: use pre-calculated values.

If 'calc': calculate them on the fly.

## daylight\_Mi\_coeffs

None, optional

dict with coefficients for M1 & M2 weights for specified cieobs.

If None: use pre-calculated values.

If 'calc': calculate them on the fly.

### **Returns:**

### returns

ndarray with daylight phase spectrum

```
(:returns:[0] contains wavelengths)
```

### References:

- 1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.
- 2. Judd, MacAdam, Wyszecki, Budde, Condit, Henderson, & Simonds (1964). Spectral Distribution of Typical Daylight as a Function of Correlated Color Temperature. J. Opt. Soc. Am., 54(8), 1031–1040.

luxpy.spectrum.get\_daylightloci\_parameters(ccts=None, cieobs=None, wl3=[300, 830, 10], verbosity=0) Get parameters for the daylight loci functions xD(1000/CCT) and yD(xD).

## Args:

### ccts

None, optional

ndarray with CCTs, if None: ccts = np.arange(4000,25000,250)

### cieobs

None or list of str or list of ndarrays, optional

CMF sets to determine parameters for.

If None: get for all CMFs sets in \_CMF (except scoptopic and deviate observer)

## wl3

[300,830,10], optional

Wavelength range and spacing of daylight phases to be determined

from '1931\_2'. The default setting results in parameters very close to that in CIE15-2004/2018.

# verbosity

0, optional

print parameters and make plots.

# **Returns:**

## dayloci

dict with parameters for each cieobs

If cieobs contains ndarrays, then keys in dict will be

labeled 'cmf\_0', 'cmf\_1', ...

luxpy.spectrum.get\_daylightphase\_Mi\_coeffs(cieobs=None, wl3=None, S012\_daylightphase=None)

Get coefficients of Mi weights of daylight phase for specific cieobs

## **Args:**

## cieobs

None or str or ndarray or list of str or list of ndarrays, optional

CMF set to get coefficients for.

If None: get coeffs for all CMFs in \_CMF

### wl3

None, optional

Wavelength range to interpolate S012\_daylightphase to.

# S012\_daylightphase

None, optional

Daylight phase component functions.

If None: use S012 DAYLIGHTPHASE

### **Returns:**

## Mcoeffs

```
Dictionary with i,j,k,i1,j1,k1,i2,j2,k2 for each cieobs in :cieobs:
                        If cieobs contains ndarrays, then keys in dict will be
                        labeled 'cmf_0', 'cmf_1', ...
luxpy.spectrum.read_spdx(spdx)
     Read xml file or convert xml string with spdx data to dictionary.
     Args:
                  spdx
                        xml string or file with spdx data.
     Returns:
                  spdx_dict
                        spdx data in a dictionary.
luxpy.spectrum.write_spdx(spdx_dict, filename=None)
     Convert spdx dictionary to xml string (and write to .spdx file).
     Args:
                 spdx_dict
                        dictionary with spdx keys (see _SPDX for keys).
                  filename
                        None, optional
                        string with filename to write xml data to.
     Returns:
                 spdx_xml
                        string with xml data in spdx dictionary.
4.3.2 SPD class
           рy
                      · SPD.py
           namespace luxpy
class luxpy.spectrum.SPD.SPD(spd=None, wl=None, ax0iswl=True, dtype='S', wl_new=None,
                                    interp_method='auto', negative_values_allowed=False, extrap_values='ext',
                                    norm_type=None, norm_f=1, header=None, sep=',')
     read_csv_(file, header=None, sep=',')
           Reads spectral data from file.
            Args:
                        file
                             filename
                        header
                             None or 'infer', optional
                             If 'infer': headers will be inferred from file itself.
                             If None: no headers are expected from file.
                        sep
                             ',', optional
```

```
Column separator.
      Returns:
                  returns
                       ndarray with spectral data (first row are wavelengths)
      Note: Spectral data in file should be organized in columns with the first column containing the wave-
            lengths.
plot(ylabel='Spectrum', wavelength_bar=True, *args, **kwargs)
      Make a plot of the spectral data in SPD instance.
      Returns:
                  returns
                       handle to current axes.
mean()
      Take mean of all spectra in SPD instance.
sum()
      Sum all spectra in SPD instance.
dot(S)
      Take dot product with instance of SPD.
add(S)
      Add instance of SPD.
sub(S)
      Subtract instance of SPD.
\mathbf{mul}(S)
      Multiply by instance of SPD.
div(S)
      Divide by instance of SPD.
pow(n)
      Raise SPD instance to power n.
get_()
      Get spd as ndarray in instance of SPD.
setwlv(spd)
      Store spd ndarray in fields wl and values of instance of SPD.
getwld_()
      Get wavelength spacing of SPD instance.
      Returns:
                  returns
                       float: for equal wavelength spacings
                             ndarray (.shape = (n,)): for unequal wavelength spacings
```

**normalize**(norm\_type=None, norm\_f=1, cieobs='1931\_2')

Normalize spectral power distributions in SPD instance.

Args:

# norm\_type

None, optional

- 'lambda': make lambda in norm\_f equal to 1

```
- 'area': area-normalization times norm_f
- 'max': max-normalization times norm_f
- 'ru': to :norm_f: radiometric units
- 'pu': to :norm_f: photometric units
```

- 'pusa': to :norm\_f: photometric units (with Km corrected to standard air, cfr. CIE TN003-2015)

- 'qu': to :norm\_f: quantal energy units

## norm\_f

1, optional

Determines size of normalization for 'max' and 'area' or which wavelength is normalized to 1 for 'lambda' option.

### cieobs

\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Type of cmf set to use for normalization using photometric units (norm\_type == 'pu')

The interpolation type depends on the spectrum type defined in :kind:.

### Args:

## wl new

ndarray with new wavelengths

# kind

'auto', optional

If :kind: is None, return original data.

If :kind: is a spectrum type (see \_INTERP\_TYPES), the correct

interpolation type if automatically chosen.

(The use of the slow(er) 'sprague5' can be toggled on using :sprague5\_allowed:).

If kind = 'auto': use self.dtype

Or :kind: can be any interpolation type supported by

scipy.interpolate.interp1d (luxpy.math.interp1 if nan's are present!!) or can be 'sprague5' (uses luxpy.math.interp1\_sprague5).

## sprague5\_allowed

False, optional

If True: When kind is a spectral data type from \_INTERP\_TYPES['cubic'],

then a cubic spline interpolation will be used in case of

unequal wavelength spacings, otherwise a 5th order Sprague will be used.

If False: always use 'cubic', don't use 'sprague5'.

This is the default, as differences are minimal and use of the 'sprague5' function is a lot slower!

### negative\_values\_allowed

False, optional

If False: negative values are clipped to zero

### extrap\_values

'ext', optional

If 'ext': extrapolate using 'linear' ('cie167:2005' r), 'quadratic' ('cie15:2018')

'nearest' ('cie15:2004') recommended or other (e.g. 'cubic') methods.

If None: use CIE15:2004 recommended 'nearest value' approach when extrapolating.

If float or list or ndarray, use those values to fill extrapolated value(s).

# extrap\_kind

'linear', optional

Extrapolation method used when :extrap\_values: is set to 'ext'.

Options: 'linear' ('cie167:2005'), 'quadratic' ('cie15:2018'),

'nearest' ('cie15:2004'), 'cubic'

CIE15:2018 states that based on a 2017 paper by Wang that 'quadratic' is 'better'.

However, no significant difference was found between 'quadratic' and 'linear' methods.

Also see note 1 below, for why the CIE67:2005 recommended 'linear' extrapolation

is set as the default.

## extrap\_log

False, optional

If True: extrap the log of the spectral values

(not CIE recommended but in most cases seems to give a more realistic estimate, but can sometimes seriously fail, especially for the 'quadratic' extrapolation case (see note 1)!!!)

### **Returns:**

### returns

ndarray of interpolated spectral data. (.shape = (number of spectra+1, number of wavelength in wl\_new))

### **Notes:**

1. Type of extrapolation: 'quadratic' vs 'linear'; impact of extrapolating log spectral values:

Using a 'linear' or 'quadratic' extrapolation, as mentioned in

CIE167:2005 and CIE15:2018, resp., can lead to extreme large values

when setting :extrap\_log: (not CIE recommended) to True.

A quick test with the IES TM30 spectra (400 nm - 700 nm, 5 nm spacing)

shows that 'linear' is better than 'quadratic' in terms of

mean, median and max DEu'v' with the original spectra (380 nm - 780 nm, 5 nm spacing).

This conferms the recommendation from CIE167:2005 to use 'linear' extrapolation.

Setting :extrap\_log: to True reduces the median, but inflates the mean due to some extremely large DEu'v' values. However, the increase in mean and max DEu'v' is much

larger for the 'quadratic' case, suggesting that 'linear' extrapolation

is likely a more suitable recommendation. When using a 1 nm spacing

'linear' is more similar to 'quadratic' when :extrap\_log: is False, otherwise 'linear' remains the 'best'. Hence the choice to use the CIE167:2005 recommended linear extrapolation as default!

to\_xyz(relative=True, rfl=None, cieobs='1931\_2', out=None)

Calculates xyz tristimulus values from spectral data and return as instance of XYZ.

## Args:

### relative

True or False, optional

Calculate relative XYZ (Yw = 100) or absolute XYZ (Y = Luminance)

rfl

ndarray with spectral reflectance functions.

Will be interpolated if wavelengths don't match those of :data:

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

Determines the color matching functions to be used in the calculation of XYZ.

out

None or 1 or 2, optional

Determines number and shape of output. (see :returns:)

### **Returns:**

### returns

luxpy.XYZ instance with ndarray .value field:

If rfl is None:

If out is None: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (data.shape[0],3))

If out == 1: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (data.shape[0],3))

If out == 2: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values

Note that xyz == xyzw, with (.shape=(data.shape[0],3))

If rfl is not None:

If out is None: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (rfl.shape[0], data.shape[0], 3))

If out == 1: ndarray of xyz values

(.shape = (rfl.shape[0]+1,data.shape[0],3))

The xyzw values of the light source spd are the first

set of values of the first dimension.

The following values along this dimension are the sample (rfl) xyz values.

If out == 2: (ndarray of xyz, ndarray of xyzw) values

with xyz.shape = (rfl.shape[0],data.shape[0],3) and with xyzw.shape = (data.shape[0],3)

## **References:**

1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018.

# 4.4 Color sub-package

```
py
                      • __init__.py
           namespace luxpy
4.4.1 utils/
           рy
                      • __init__.py

    plotters.py

           namespace luxpy
```

# Module with functions related to plotting of color data

```
get_cmap() Get an idarray of rgb values representing a linearly sampled matplotlib colormap
get subplot layout() Calculate layout of multiple subplots.
plot_color_data() Plot color data (local helper function)
plotDL() Plot daylight locus.
plotBB() Plot blackbody locus.
plotSL()
      Plot spectrum locus.
      (plotBB() and plotDL() are also called, but can be turned off).
plotcerulean()
      Plot cerulean (yellow (577 nm) - blue (472 nm)) line
      (Kuehni, CRA, 2014: Table II: spectral lights)
      Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. Color Research
      & Application, 39(3), 279–287.
plotUH()
      Plot unique hue lines from color space center point xyz0.
      (Kuehni, CRA, 2014: uY,uB,uG: Table II: spectral lights;
      uR: Table IV: Xiao data)
      Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. Color Research
      & Application, 39(3), 279–287.
plotcircle() Plot one or more concentric circles.
plotellipse() Plot one or more ellipses.
plot_chromaticity_diagram_colors() Plot the chromaticity diagram colors.
plot_spectrum_colors() Plot spd with spectrum colors.
plot rfl color_patches() Create (and plot) an image with colored patches representing a set
      of reflectance spectra illuminated by a specified illuminant.
```

plot\_rgb\_color\_patches() Create (and plot) an image with patches with specified rgb values.

```
luxpy.color.utils.get_cmap(N, cmap_name='jet')
     Get an ndarray of rgba values representing a linearly sampled matplotlib colormap.
     Args:
                 N
                       Number of rgba values in returned cmap.
                 cmap_name
                       'jet', optional
                       Matplotlib color map name to sample from.
     Returns:
                 cmap
                       ndarray with rgba values.
luxpy.color.utils.get_subplot_layout(N, min_lxncols=3)
     Calculate layout of multiple subplots.
     Args:
                 N
                       Number of plots.
                 min 1xncols
                       Minimum number of columns before splitting over multiple rows.
     Returns:
                 nrows, ncols
luxpy.color.utils.plotSL(cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv', DL=False, BBL=True, D65=False, EEW=False,
                              cctlabels=False, axh=None, show=True, cspace_pars={}, formatstr='k-',
                              diagram_colors=False, diagram_samples=100, diagram_opacity=1.0,
                              diagram_lightness=0.25, **kwargs)
     Plot spectrum locus for cieobs in cspace.
     Args:
                 DL
                       True or False, optional
                       True plots Daylight Locus as well.
                 BBL
                       True or False, optional
                       True plots BlackBody Locus as well.
                 D65
                       False or True, optional
                       True plots D65 chromaticity as well.
                 EEW
                       False or True, optional
                       True plots Equi-Energy-White chromaticity as well.
                 cctlabels
                       False or True, optional
                       Add cct text labels at various points along the blackbody locus.
```

### axh

None or axes handle, optional

Determines axes to plot data in.

None: make new figure.

### show

True or False, optional

Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

## cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

## cspace

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional

Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.

Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

### formatstr

'k-' or str, optional

Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)

## cspace\_pars

{} or dict, optional

Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:

(for use with luxpy.colortf())

# diagram\_colors

False, optional

True: plot colored chromaticity diagram.

# diagram\_samples

256, optional

Sampling resolution of color space.

# diagram\_opacity

1.0, optional

Sets opacity of chromaticity diagram

# diagram\_lightness

0.25, optional

Sets lightness of chromaticity diagram

## kwargs

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

## **Returns:**

## returns

```
None (:show: == True)
```

01

handle to current axes (:show: == False)

```
luxpy.color.utils.plotDL(ccts=None, cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv', axh=None, show=True,
                               force_daylight_below4000K=False, cspace_pars={}, formatstr='k-', **kwargs)
      Plot daylight locus.
      Args:
                  ccts
                        None or list[float], optional
                        None defaults to [4000 K to 1e19 K] in 100 steps on a log10 scale.
                  force_daylight_below4000K
                        False or True, optional
                        CIE daylight phases are not defined below 4000 K.
                        If True plot anyway.
                  axh
                        None or axes handle, optional
                        Determines axes to plot data in.
                        None: make new figure.
                  show
                        True or False, optional
                        Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.
                  cspace
                        luxpy._CSPACE or str, optional
                        Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.
                        Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:
                  formatstr
                        'k-' or str, optional
                        Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)
                  cspace_pars
                        {} or dict, optional
                        Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:
                        (for use with luxpy.colortf())
                  kwargs
                        additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        None (:show: == True)
                        handle to current axes (:show: == False)
luxpy.color.utils.plotBB(ccts=None, cieobs='1931 2', cspace='Yuv', axh=None, cctlabels=True, show=True,
                               cspace_pars={}, formatstr='k-', **kwargs)
```

Plot blackbody locus.

ccts

Range:

None or list[float], optional None defaults to [1000 to 1e19 K].

Args:

```
[1000,1500,2000,2500,3000,3500,4000,5000,6000,8000,10000]
                              + [15000 K to 1e19 K] in 100 steps on a log10 scale
                  cctlabels
                        True or False, optional
                        Add cct text labels at various points along the blackbody locus.
                  axh
                        None or axes handle, optional
                        Determines axes to plot data in.
                        None: make new figure.
                  show
                        True or False, optional
                        Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.
                  cspace
                        luxpy._CSPACE or str, optional
                        Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.
                        Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:
                  formatstr
                        'k-' or str, optional
                        Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)
                  cspace_pars
                        {} or dict, optional
                        Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:
                        (for use with luxpy.colortf())
                  kwargs
                        additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        None (:show: == True)
                        handle to current axes (:show: == False)
luxpy.color.utils.plot_color_data(x, y, z=None, axh=None, show=True, cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv',
                                           formatstr='k-', legend_loc=None, **kwargs)
      Plot color data from x,y [,z].
      Args:
62
                                                                        Chapter 4. Luxpy package structure
```

```
float or ndarray with x-coordinate data
                  y
                        float or ndarray with y-coordinate data
                  Z
                        None or float or ndarray with Z-coordinate data, optional
                        If None: make 2d plot.
                  axh
                        None or axes handle, optional
                        Determines axes to plot data in.
                        None: make new figure.
                  show
                        True or False, optional
                        Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.
                  cspace
                        luxpy._CSPACE or str or None, optional
                        Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.
                        Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:
                        If None: don't do any formatting of x,y [z] axes.
                  formatstr
                        'k-' or str, optional
                        Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)
                  kwargs
                        additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        None (:show: == True)
                        handle to current axes (:show: == False)
luxpy.color.utils.plotceruleanline(cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv', axh=None, formatstr='ko-',
                                             cspace pars={})
      Plot cerulean (yellow (577 nm) - blue (472 nm)) line
      Kuehni, CRA, 2014:
            Table II: spectral lights.
      Args:
                  axh
```

X

```
None or axes handle, optional
                        Determines axes to plot data in.
                        None: make new figure.
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.
                  cspace
                        luxpy._CSPACE or str, optional
                        Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.
                        Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:
                  formatstr
                        'k-' or str, optional
                        Format str for plotting (see ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)
                  cspace_pars
                        {} or dict, optional
                        Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:
                        (for use with luxpy.colortf())
                  kwargs
                        additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        handle to cerulean line
      References: 1. Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. Color Research &
            Application, 39(3), 279–287. (see Table II, IV)
luxpy.color.utils.plotUH(xyz0=None, uhues=[0, 1, 2, 3], cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yuv', axh=None,
                                formatstr=['yo-.', 'bo-.', 'ro-.', 'go-.'], excludefromlegend=", cspace_pars={})
      Plot unique hue lines from color space center point xyz0.
      Kuehni, CRA, 2014:
            uY,uB,uG: Table II: spectral lights;
            uR: Table IV: Xiao data.
      Args:
                  xyz0
                        None, optional
                        Center of color space (unique hue lines are expected to cross here)
                        None defaults to equi-energy-white.
                  uhues
                        [0,1,2,3], optional
                        Unique hue lines to plot [0:'yellow',1:'blue',2:'red',3:'green']
                  axh
                        None or axes handle, optional
```

```
cieobs
                         luxpy._CIEOBS or str, optional
                         Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.
                  cspace
                         luxpy._CSPACE or str, optional
                         Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.
                         Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:
                  formatstr
                         ['yo-.','bo-.','ro-.','go-.'] or list[str], optional
                         Format str for plotting the different unique lines
                         (see also ?matplotlib.pyplot.plot)
                  excludefromlegend
                         " or str, optional
                         To exclude certain hues from axes legend.
                  cspace_pars
                         {} or dict, optional
                         Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:
                         (for use with luxpy.colortf())
      Returns:
                  returns
                         list[handles] to unique hue lines
      References: 1. Kuehni, R. G. (2014). Unique hues and their stimuli—state of the art. Color Research &
            Application, 39(3), 279–287. (see Table II, IV)
luxpy.color.utils.plotcircle(center=array([[0.0, 0.0]]), radii=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50]),
                                     angles=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140,
                                      150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210, 220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290, 300,
                                      310, 320, 330, 340]), color='k', linestyle='--', out=None, axh=None,
                                      **kwargs)
      Plot one or more concentric circles.
      Args:
                  center
                         np.array([[0.,0.]]) or ndarray with center coordinates, optional
                  radii
                         np.arange(0,60,10) or ndarray with radii of circle(s), optional
                  angles
                         np.arange(0,350,10) or ndarray with angles (°), optional
                  color
                         'k', optional
                         Color for plotting.
                  linestyle
```

Determines axes to plot data in. None: make new figure.

```
'-', optional
                        Linestyle of circles.
                  out
                        None, optional
                        If None: plot circles, return (x,y) otherwise.
luxpy.color.utils.plotellipse(v, cspace_in='Yxy', cspace_out=None, nsamples=100, show=True,
                                      axh=None, line_color='darkgray', line_style=':', line_width=1,
                                      line_marker=", line_markersize=4, plot_center=False, center_marker='o',
                                      center_color='darkgray', center_markersize=4, show_grid=False, llabel=",
                                      label_fontname='Times New Roman', label_fontsize=12, out=None)
      Plot ellipse(s) given in v-format [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta].
      Args:
                  V
                        (Nx5) ndarray
                        ellipse parameters [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]
                  cspace_in
                        'Yxy', optional
                        Color space of v.
                        If None: no color space assumed. Axis labels assumed ('x','y').
                  cspace_out
                        None, optional
                        Color space to plot ellipse(s) in.
                        If None: plot in cspace_in.
                  nsamples
                        100 or int, optional
                        Number of points (samples) in ellipse boundary
                  show
                        True or boolean, optional
                        Plot ellipse(s) (True) or not (False)
                  axh
                        None, optional
                        Ax-handle to plot ellipse(s) in.
                        If None: create new figure with axes.
                  line_color
                        'darkgray', optional
                        Color to plot ellipse(s) in.
                  line_style
                        ":', optional
                        Linestyle of ellipse(s).
                  line_width'
                        1, optional
                        Width of ellipse boundary line.
```

## line\_marker

'none', optional

Marker for ellipse boundary.

## line\_markersize

4, optional

Size of markers in ellipse boundary.

# plot\_center

False, optional

Plot center of ellipse: yes (True) or no (False)

# center\_color

'darkgray', optional

Color to plot ellipse center in.

## center\_marker

'o', optional

Marker for ellipse center.

## center\_markersize

4, optional

Size of marker of ellipse center.

## show\_grid

False, optional

Show grid (True) or not (False)

# llabel

None, optional

Legend label for ellipse boundary.

# label\_fontname

'Times New Roman', optional

Sets font type of axis labels.

# label\_fontsize

12, optional

Sets font size of axis labels.

### out

None, optional

Output of function

If None: returns None. Can be used to output axh of newly created figure axes or to return Yxys an ndarray with coordinates of ellipse boundaries in cspace\_out (shape = (nsamples,3,N))

## **Returns:**

returns None, or whatever set by :out:.

```
luxpy.color.utils.plot_chromaticity_diagram_colors(diagram_samples=256, diagram_opacity=1.0, diagram_lightness=0.25, cieobs='1931_2', cspace='Yxy', cspace_pars={}, show=True, axh=None, show_grid=False, label_fontname='Times New Roman', label_fontsize=12, **kwargs)
```

Plot the chromaticity diagram colors.

# **Args:**

## diagram\_samples

256, optional

Sampling resolution of color space.

## diagram\_opacity

1.0, optional

Sets opacity of chromaticity diagram

## diagram\_lightness

0.25, optional

Sets lightness of chromaticity diagram

### axh

None or axes handle, optional

Determines axes to plot data in.

None: make new figure.

### show

True or False, optional

Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

## cspace

luxpy.\_CSPACE or str, optional

Determines color space / chromaticity diagram to plot data in.

Note that data is expected to be in specified :cspace:

# cspace\_pars

{} or dict, optional

Dict with parameters required by color space specified in :cspace:

(for use with luxpy.colortf())

## show\_grid

False, optional

Show grid (True) or not (False)

### label fontname

'Times New Roman', optional

Sets font type of axis labels.

### label\_fontsize

```
12, optional
```

Sets font size of axis labels.

## kwargs

additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.

Returns:

```
luxpy.color.utils.plot_spectrum_colors(spd=None, spdmax=None, wavelength_height=-0.05, wavelength_opacity=1.0, wavelength_lightness=1.0, cieobs='1931_2', show=True, axh=None, show_grid=False, ylabel='Spectral intensity (a.u.)', xlim=None, **kwargs)
```

Plot the spectrum colors.

Args:

## spd

None, optional Spectrum

# spdmax

None, optional max ylim is set at 1.05 or (1+abs(wavelength\_height)\*spdmax)

# wavelength\_opacity

1.0, optional

Sets opacity of wavelength rectangle.

# wavelength\_lightness

1.0, optional

Sets lightness of wavelength rectangle.

# wavelength\_height

-0.05 or 'spd', optional Determine wavelength bar height if not 'spd': x% of spd.max()

#### axh

None or axes handle, optional Determines axes to plot data in. None: make new figure.

#### show

True or False, optional Invoke matplotlib.pyplot.show() right after plotting

#### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS or str, optional

Determines CMF set to calculate spectrum locus or other.

# show\_grid

False, optional Show grid (True) or not (False)

# ylabel

'Spectral intensity (a.u.)' or str, optional

```
Set y-axis label.
                  xlim
                        None, optional
                        list or ndarray with xlimits.
                  kwargs
                        additional keyword arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.
      Returns:
luxpy.color.utils.plot_rfl_color_patches(rfl, spd=None, cieobs='1931_2', patch_shape=(100, 100),
                                                    patch_layout=None, ax=None, show=True)
      Create (and plot) an image with colored patches representing a set of reflectance spectra illuminated by a specified
      illuminant.
      Args:
                  rfl
                        ndarray with reflectance spectra
                  spd
                        None, optional
                        ndarray with illuminant spectral power distribution
                        If None: _CIE_D65 is used.
                  cieobs
                        '1931_2', optional
                        CIE standard observer to use when converting rfl to xyz.
                  patch_shape
                        (100,100), optional
                        shape of each of the patches in the image
                  patch_layout
                        None, optional
                        If None: layout is calculated automatically to give a 'good' aspect ratio
                  ax
                        None, optional
                        Axes to plot the image in. If None: a new axes is created.
                  show
                        True, optional
                        If True: plot image in axes and return axes handle; else: return ndarray with image.
      Return:
                  ax or :imagae: | Axes is returned if show == True, else: ndarray with rgb image is returned.
luxpy.color.utils.plot_rgb_color_patches(rgb, patch_shape=(100, 100), patch_layout=None, ax=None,
                                                    show=True)
      Create (and plot) an image with patches with specified rgb values.
      Args:
                  rgb
                        ndarray with rgb values for each of the patches
```

```
patch_shape
                         (100,100), optional
                         shape of each of the patches in the image
                  patch_layout
                         None, optional
                         If None: layout is calculated automatically to give a 'good' aspect ratio
                  \mathbf{a}\mathbf{x}
                         None, optional
                         Axes to plot the image in. If None: a new axes is created.
                  show
                         True, optional
                         If True: plot image in axes and return axes handle; else: return ndarray with image.
      Return:
                   ax or :imagae: | Axes is returned if show == True, else: ndarray with rgb image is returned.
luxpy.color.utils.plot_cmfs(cmfs, cmf_symbols=['x', 'y', 'z'], cmf_label=", ylabel='Sensitivity',
                                     wavelength_bar=True, colors=['r', 'g', 'b'], axh=None, legend=True, **kwargs)
      Plot CMFs.
      Args:
                   cmfs
                         ndarray with a set of CMFs.
                   cmf_symbols
                         ['x,'y','z], optional
                         Symbols of the CMFs
                         If not a list but a string, the same label will be used for all CMF
                         and the same color will be used ('k' if colors is a list)
                  cmf label
                         ", optional
                         Additional label that will be added in front of the cmf symbols.
                  ylabel
                         'Sensitivity', optional
                         label for y-axis.
                   wavelength_bar
                         True, optional
                         Add a colored wavelength bar with spectral colors.
                   colors
                         ['r','g','b'], optional
                         Color for plotting each of the individual CMF.
                   axh
                         None, optional
```

Axes to plot the image in. If None: a new axes is created.

kwargs

additional kwargs for plt.plot().

**Returns:** 

axh

figure axes handle.

## 4.4.2 ctf/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- colortransformations.py
- · colortf.py

namespace luxpy

# Module with functions related to basic colorimetry

#### Note

Note that colorimetric data is always located in the last axis of the data arrays. (See also xyz specification in \_\_doc\_\_ string of luxpy.spd\_to\_xyz())

# colortransforms.py

\_CSPACE\_AXES dict with list[str,str,str] containing axis labels of defined cspaces

**\_IPT\_M** Conversion matrix for IPT color space

:\_COLORTF\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT : default white point for colortf (set at Illuminant E)

## **Supported chromaticity / colorspace functions:**

```
* xyz_to_Yxy(), Yxy_to_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (Y,x,y);
```

- \* xyz\_to\_Yuv(), Yuv\_to\_Yxy(): (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (Y,u',v');
- \* xyz\_to\_Yuv76(), Yuv76\_to\_Yxy(): (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (Y,u',v');
- \* xyz\_to\_Yuv60(), Yuv60\_to\_Yxy(): (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1960 (Y,u,v);
- \*  $xyz_{to}_xyz()$ ,  $lms_{to}_xyz()$ : (X,Y,Z) <-> (X,Y,Z); for use with colortf()
- \* xyz\_to\_lms(), lms\_to\_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (L,M,S) cone fundamental responses
- \* xyz\_to\_lab(), lab\_to\_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (L\*a\*b\*)
- \* xyz\_to\_luv(), luv\_to\_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> CIE 1976 (L\*u\*v\*)
- \* xyz\_to\_Vrb\_mb(),Vrb\_mb\_to\_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (V,r,b); [Macleod & Boyton, 1979]
- \* xyz\_to\_ipt(), ipt\_to\_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (I,P,T); (Ebner et al, 1998)
- \* xyz\_to\_Ydlep(), Ydlep\_to\_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> (Y,dl, ep);

Y, dominant wavelength (dl) and excitation purity (ep)

\* xyz\_to\_srgb(), srgb\_to\_xyz(): (X,Y,Z) <-> sRGB; (IEC:61966 sRGB)

## References

1. CIE15:2018, "Colorimetry," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 2018. 2. Ebner F, and Fairchild MD (1998). Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity. In IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, (Scottsdale, Arizona, USA), pp. 8–13. 3. MacLeod DI, and Boynton RM (1979). Chromaticity diagram showing cone excitation by stimuli of equal luminance. J. Opt. Soc. Am. 69, 1183–1186.

luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz\_to\_Yxy(xyz, \*\*kwargs)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE Yxy chromaticity values.

Args:

xyz

ndarray with tristimulus values

**Returns:** 

Yxy

ndarray with Yxy chromaticity values

(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Yxy\_to\_xyz(Yxy, \*\*kwargs)

Convert CIE Yxy chromaticity values to XYZ tristimulus values.

Args:

Yxy

ndarray with Yxy chromaticity values

(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

**Returns:** 

xyz

ndarray with tristimulus values

 $\verb|luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Yuv(xyz, **kwargs)|$ 

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values.

Args:

xyz

ndarray with tristimulus values

**Returns:** 

Yuv

ndarray with CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values

(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Yuv\_to\_xyz(Yuv, \*\*kwargs)

Convert CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values to XYZ tristimulus values.

Args:

Yuv

ndarray with CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values

(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

**Returns:** 

XYZ

ndarray with tristimulus values

luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz\_to\_Yuv76(xyz, \*\*kwargs)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values.

Args:

xyz

```
ndarray with tristimulus values
     Returns:
                 Yuv
                       ndarray with CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values
                            (Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Yuv76_to_xyz(Yuv, **kwargs)
     Convert CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                 Yuv
                       ndarray with CIE 1976 Y,u',v' chromaticity values
                            (Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)
     Returns:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Yuv60(xyz, **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1960 Y,u,v chromaticity values.
     Args:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
     Returns:
                 Yuv
                       ndarray with CIE 1960 Y,u,v chromaticity values
                            (Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Yuv60_to_xyz(Yuv60, **kwargs)
     Convert CIE 1976 Y,u,v chromaticity values to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                 Yuv
                       ndarray with CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values
                            (Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)
     Returns:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_wuv(xyz, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1964 U*V*W* color space.
     Args:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
                 xyzw
                       ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                            (Defaults to luxpy._COLORTF_DEFAULT_WHITE_POINT)
     Returns:
                 wuv
                       ndarray with W*U*V* values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.wuv_to_xyz(wuv, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), **kwargs)
     Convert CIE 1964 U*V*W* color space coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.
```

```
Args:
                 wuv
                       ndarray with W*U*V* values
                 xyzw
                       ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                            (Defaults to luxpy._COLORTF_DEFAULT_WHITE_POINT)
     Returns:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_xyz(xyz, **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
     Returns:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_lms(xyz, cieobs='1931_2', M=None, **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to LMS cone fundamental responses.
     Args:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
                 cieobs
                       _CIEOBS or str, optional
                 M
                       None, optional
                       Conversion matrix for xyz to lms.
                            If None: use the one defined by :cieobs:
     Returns:
                 lms
                       ndarray with LMS cone fundamental responses
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.lms_to_xyz(lms, cieobs='1931_2', M=None, **kwargs)
     Convert LMS cone fundamental responses to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                 lms
                       ndarray with LMS cone fundamental responses
                 cieobs
                       _CIEOBS or str, optional
                 M
                       None, optional
                       Conversion matrix for xyz to lms.
                            If None: use the one defined by :cieobs:
     Returns:
```

```
XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_lab(xyz, xyzw=None, cieobs='1931_2', **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to CIE 1976 L*a*b* (CIELAB) coordinates.
     Args:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
                 xyzw
                       None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
     Returns:
                 lab
                       ndarray with CIE 1976 L*a*b* (CIELAB) color coordinates
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.lab_to_xyz(lab, xyzw=None, cieobs='1931_2', **kwargs)
     Convert CIE 1976 L*a*b* (CIELAB) color coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                 lab
                       ndarray with CIE 1976 L*a*b* (CIELAB) color coordinates
                 xyzw
                       None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
     Returns:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_luv(xyz, xyzw=None, cieobs='1931_2', **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to CIE 1976 L*u*v* (CIELUV) coordinates.
     Args:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
                 XYZW
                       None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
     Returns:
```

```
luv
                       ndarray with CIE 1976 L*u*v* (CIELUV) color coordinates
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.luv_to_xyz(luv, xyzw=None, cieobs='1931_2', **kwargs)
     Convert CIE 1976 L*u*v* (CIELUVB) coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Args:
                 luv
                       ndarray with CIE 1976 L*u*v* (CIELUV) color coordinates
                 xyzw
                       None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
     Returns:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_Vrb_mb(xyz, cieobs='1931_2', scaling=[1, 1], M=None,
                                                         **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates.
     Macleod Boynton: V = R+G, r = R/V, b = B/V
     Note that R,G,B ~ L,M,S
     Args:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when getting the default M, which is the xyz to lms conversion matrix.
                 scaling
                       list of scaling factors for r and b dimensions.
                 M
                       None, optional
                       Conversion matrix for going from XYZ to RGB (LMS)
                             If None, :cieobs: determines the M (function does inversion)
     Returns:
                 Vrb
```

# Reference: 1.

 MacLeod DI, and Boynton RM (1979). Chromaticity diagram showing cone excitation by stimuli of equal luminance. J. Opt. Soc. Am. 69, 1183–1186.

ndarray with V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.Vrb_mb_to_xyz(Vrb, cieobs='1931_2', scaling=[1, 1], M=None,
                                                         Minverted=False, **kwargs)
     Convert V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.
     Macleod Boynton: V = R+G, r = R/V, b = B/V
     Note that R,G,B ~ L,M,S
     Args:
                 Vrb
                       ndarray with V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when getting the default M, which is
                       the xyz to lms conversion matrix.
                 scaling
                       list of scaling factors for r and b dimensions.
                 M
                       None, optional
                       Conversion matrix for going from XYZ to RGB (LMS)
                             If None, :cieobs: determines the M (function does inversion)
                 Minverted
                       False, optional
                       Bool that determines whether M should be inverted.
     Returns:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
     Reference:
              1. MacLeod DI, and Boynton RM (1979). Chromaticity diagram showing cone excitation by stimuli
                 of equal luminance. J. Opt. Soc. Am. 69, 1183-1186.
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_ipt(xyz, cieobs='1931_2', xyzw=None, M=None, **kwargs)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to IPT color coordinates.
     I: Lightness axis, P, red-green axis, T: yellow-blue axis.
     Args:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
                 XYZW
                       None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
```

CMF set to use when calculating xyzw for rescaling M (only when not None).

M

None, optional

None defaults to xyz to lms conversion matrix determined by :cieobs:

**Returns:** 

ipt

ndarray with IPT color coordinates

Note:

xyz is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation!

#### **Reference:**

1. Ebner F, and Fairchild MD (1998). Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity. In IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, (Scottsdale, Arizona, USA), pp. 8–13.

luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.ipt\_to\_xyz(ipt, cieobs='1931\_2', xyzw=None, M=None, \*\*kwargs)
Convert XYZ tristimulus values to IPT color coordinates.

I: Lightness axis, P, red-green axis, T: yellow-blue axis.

Args:

ipt

ndarray with IPT color coordinates

xyzw

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating xyzw for rescaling Mxyz2lms (only when not None).

M

None, optional

None defaults to xyz to lms conversion matrix determined by:cieobs:

**Returns:** 

xyz

ndarray with tristimulus values

Note:

xyz is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation!

Reference:

1. Ebner F, and Fairchild MD (1998). Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity. In IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, (Scottsdale, Arizona, USA), pp. 8–13.

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity.

#### Args:

#### xyz

ndarray with tristimulus values

#### xyzw

None or ndarray with tristimulus values of a single (!) native white point, optional None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

## cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating spectrum locus coordinates.

# flip\_axes

False, optional

If True: flip axis 0 and axis 1 in Ydelep to increase speed of loop in function. (single xyzw with is not flipped!)

## SL\_max\_lambda

None or float, optional

Maximum wavelength of spectrum locus before it turns back on itelf in the high wavelength range (~700 nm)

#### **Returns:**

# Ydlep

ndarray with Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity

Convert Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity to XYZ tristimulus values. **Args:** 

# Ydlep

ndarray with Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity

#### xyzw

None or narray with tristimulus values of a single (!) native white point, optional None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.

#### cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional

CMF set to use when calculating spectrum locus coordinates.

#### flip axes

False, optional

If True: flip axis 0 and axis 1 in Ydelep to increase speed of loop in function. (single xyzw with is not flipped!)

# SL\_max\_lambda

None or float, optional

Maximum wavelength of spectrum locus before it turns back on itelf in the high wavelength range (~700 nm)

```
Returns:
                 XYZ
                       ndarray with tristimulus values
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.xyz_to_srgb(xyz, gamma=2.4, offset=-0.055, use_linear_part=True,
                                                      M=None, **kwargs)
     Calculates IEC:61966 sRGB values from xyz.
     Args:
                 xyz
                       ndarray with relative tristimulus values.
                 gamma
                       2.4, optional
                       Gamma compression in gamma-function gf(x): see notes
                 offset
                       -0.055, optional
                       Offset in gamma-function gf(x): see notes
                 use_linear_part
                       True, optional
                       If False: omit linear part at low RGB values and use gamma function throughout
                 M
                       None, optional
                       xyz to linear srgb conversion matrix.
                       If None: use predefined matrix
     Returns:
                 rgb
                       ndarray with R,G,B values (uint8).
     Notes:
              1. Gamma-function: gf(x) = ((1-offset)*x**gamma + offset)*255
              2. dark values use linear function: lf(x) = x[dark] * 12.92 * 255
              3. To use a pure gamma function, set offset to zero and use_linear_part to False.
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms.srgb_to_xyz(rgb, gamma=2.4, offset=-0.055, use_linear_part=True,
                                                      M=None, **kwargs)
     Calculates xyz from IEC:61966 sRGB values.
     Args:
                 rgb
                       ndarray with srgb values (uint8).
                 gamma
                       2.4, optional
                       Gamma compression in gamma-function gf(x): see notes
                 offset
                       -0.055, optional
                       Offset in gamma-function gf(x): see notes
                 use_linear_part
                       True, optional
```

If False: omit linear part at low RGB values and use gamma function throughout

M

None, optional

xyz to linear srgb conversion matrix

(!!! Don't give inverse matrix as input, function will take inverse of input to M!!!).

If None: use predefined inverse matrix

**Returns:** 

xyz

ndarray with xyz tristimulus values.

**Notes:** 

- 1. Gamma-function: gf(x) = ((1-offset)\*x\*\*gamma + offset)\*255
- 2. dark values use linear function: lf(x) = x[dark] \* 12.92 \* 255
- 3. To use a pure gamma function, set offset to zero and use\_linear\_part to False.

# Extension of basic colorimetry module

Global internal variables:

\_COLORTF\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT ndarray with XYZ values of default white point (equi-energy white) for color transformation if none is supplied.

Functions:

**colortf()** Calculates conversion between any two color spaces ('cspace') for which functions xyz\_to\_cspace() and cspace\_to\_xyz() are defined.

```
luxpy.color.ctf.colortf.colortf(data, tf='Yuv', fwtf={}, bwtf={}, **kwargs)
      Wrapper function to perform various color transformations.
      Args:
                  data
                        ndarray
                  tf
                        _CSPACE or str specifying transform type, optional
                                    E.g. tf = 'spd>xyz' or 'spd>Yuv' or 'Yuv>cct'
                                          or 'Yuv' or 'Yxy' or ...
                              If tf is for example 'Yuv', it is assumed to be a transformation
                              of type: 'xyz>Yuv'
                  fwtf
                        dict with parameters (keys) and values required
                        by some color transformations for the forward transform:
                              i.e. 'xyz>...'
                  bwtf
                        dict with parameters (keys) and values required
                        by some color transformations for the backward transform:
                              i.e. '...>xyz'
```

returns

**Returns:** 

ndarray with data transformed to new color space

**Note:** For the forward transform ('xyz>...'), one can input the keyword arguments specifying the transform parameters directly without having to use the dict:fwtf: (should be empty!) [i.e. kwargs overwrites empty fwtf dict]

## 4.4.3 cct/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · cct.py
- cctduv\_ohno\_CORM2011.py

namespace luxpy

# cct: Module with functions related to correlated color temperature calculations

**\_CCT\_MAX** (= 1e12), max. value that does not cause overflow problems.

**\_CCT\_LUT\_PATH** Folder with Look-Up-Tables (LUT) for correlated color temperature calculation followings Ohno's method.

**CCT LUT** Dict with LUTs.

\_CCT\_LUT\_CALC Boolean determining whether to force LUT calculation, even if the LUT can be found in ./data/cctluts/.

\_CCT\_CSPACE default chromaticity space to calculate CCT and Duv in.

\_CCT\_CSPACE\_KWARGS nested dict with cspace parameters for forward and backward modes.

calculate\_lut() Function that calculates the LUT for the ccts stored in ./data/cctluts/cct\_lut\_cctlist.dat or given as input argument. Calculation is performed for CMF set specified in cieobs. Adds a new (temprorary) field to the CCT LUT dict.

**calculate\_luts()** Function that recalculates (and overwrites) LUTs in ./data/cctluts/ for the ccts stored in ./data/cctluts/cct\_lut\_cctlist.dat or given as input argument. Calculation is performed for all CMF sets listed in \_CMF['types'].

# xyz\_to\_cct()

```
Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ wrapper for xyz_to_cct_ohno() & xyz_to_cct_search()
```

# $xyz\_to\_duv()$

```
Calculates Duv, (CCT) from XYZ wrapper for xyz_to_cct_ohno() & xyz_to_cct_search()
```

cct\_to\_xyz\_fast() Calculates xyz from CCT, Duv by estimating the line perpendicular to the planckian locus.

cct\_to\_xyz() Calculates xyz from CCT, Duv [100 K < CCT < \_CCT\_MAX]

# xyz\_to\_cct\_mcamy()

Calculates CCT from XYZ using Mcamy model:

McCamy, Calvin S. (April 1992). Correlated color temperature as an explicit function of chromaticity coordinates. Color Research & Application. 17 (2): 142–144.

# xyz\_to\_cct\_HA()

Calculate CCT from XYZ using Hernández-Andrés et al. model.

Hernández-Andrés, Javier; Lee, RL; Romero, J (September 20, 1999). Calculating Correlated Color Temperatures Across the Entire Gamut of Daylight and Skylight Chromaticities. Applied Optics. 38 (27): 5703–5709. PMID 18324081.

# xyz\_to\_cct\_ohno()

Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ using a LUT following:

Ohno Y. (2014) Practical use and calculation of CCT and Duv. Leukos. 2014 Jan 2;10(1):47-55.

xyz\_to\_cct\_search() Calculates CCT, Duv from XYZ using brute-force search algorithm
(between 1e2 K - CCT MAX K)

cct\_to\_mired() Converts from CCT to Mired scale (or back).

xyz\_to\_cct\_ohno2011() Calculate cct and Duv from CIE 1931 2° xyz following Ohno (CORM 2011).

```
luxpy.color.cct.calculate_lut(ccts=None, cieobs=None, add_to_lut=True, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs=('bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}))
```

Function that calculates LUT for the ccts stored in '\_CCT\_LUT\_PATH/cct\_lut\_cctlist.dat' or given as input argument. Calculation is performed for CMF set specified in cieobs and in the chromaticity diagram in cspace. Adds a new (temporary) field to the nested \_CCT\_LUT dict.

## Args:

ccts

ndarray or str, optional

list of ccts for which to (re-)calculate the LUTs.

If str, ccts contains path/filename.dat to list.

#### cieobs

None or str, optional str specifying cmf set.

wl

\_WL3, optional

Generate luts based on Planckians with wavelengths (range).

# cspace

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()

- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz\_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to\_xyz)] functions

(and an optional string describing the cspace):

e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)

```
- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (foward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str'
                                    (cspace string)]
                              Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct_to_xyz() is done in
                              the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram
                  cspace_kwargs
                        _CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS, optional
                        Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with cct and duv.
      Note: Function changes the global variable: _CCT_LUT!
luxpy.color.cct.calculate_luts(ccts=None, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0],
                                       save path='D:\Documents\GitHub\luxpy\luxpy\data\ctluts\',
                                       save_luts=True, add_cspace_str=True, cspace='Yuv60',
                                       cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})
      Function
                 that recalculates
                                      (and overwrites) LUTs in save_path for the ccts
      '_CCT_LUT_PATH/cct_lut_cctlist.dat' or given as input argument. Calculation is performed for all CMF sets
      listed in _CMF['types'].
      Args:
                  ccts
                        ndarray or str, optional
                        List of ccts for which to (re-)calculate the LUTs.
                        If str, ccts contains path/filename.dat to list.
                  wl
                        WL3, optional
                        Generate luts based on Planckians with wavelengths (range).
                  save_path
                        _CCT_LUT_PATH, optional
                        Path to save luts to.
                  save_luts
                        True, optional
                        If True: save luts to folder specified in save_luts.
                  add_cspace_str
                        True, optional
                        If True: Add a string specifying the cspace to the filename of the saved luts.
                              (if cspace is a function, 'cspace' is added)
                        Else: if add_cspace_str is itself a string, add this, else add nothing.
                  cspace
                        _CCT_SPACE, optional
                        Color space to do calculations in.
                        Options:
                                    - cspace string:
                                          e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()
```

functions

```
(and an optional string describing the cspace):
                                                 e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace
                                                 string) or (forward, cspace string)
                                    - dict with keys: 'fwtf' (foward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str'
                                    (cspace string)]
                              Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct_to_xyz() is done in
                              the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram
                  cspace_kwargs
                        _CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS, optional
                        Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.
      Returns:
            None
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', mode='lut', wl=None, rtol=1e-05, atol=0.1,
                                  force_out_of_lut=True, upper_cct_max=100000000000.0,
                                  approx_cct_temp=True, fast_search=True, cct_search_list=None,
                                  cctuv_lut=None, cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})
      Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below
      (<0) the Planckian locus) using either the brute-force search method or Ohno's method.
      Wrapper function for use with luxpy.colortf().
      Args:
                  xyzw
                        ndarray of tristimulus values
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set used to calculated xyzw.
                  mode
                        'lut' or 'search', optional
                        Determines what method to use.
                  out
                        'cct' (or 1), optional
                        Determines what to return.
                        Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv'(or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.
                  rtol
                        1e-5, float, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.
                        The relative tolerance is calculated as dCCT/CCT est,
```

- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz\_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to\_xyz)]

```
with CCT_est the current intermediate estimate in the brute-force search and with dCCT the difference between the present and former estimates.
```

# 0.1, optional

Stop brute-force search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

#### upper\_cct\_max

atol

\_CCT\_MAX, optional

Limit brute-force search to this cct.

## approx\_cct\_temp

True, optional

If True: use xyz\_to\_cct\_HA() to get a first estimate of cct to speed up search.

Only for 'fast' code option.

#### fast search

True, optional

Use fast brute-force search, i.e. xyz\_to\_cct\_search\_fast()

## cct\_search\_list

None, optional

list of ccts to obtain a first guess for the cct of the input xyz

when HA estimation fails due to out-of-range cct or when fast\_search == False.

None defaults to: [50,100,500,1000,2000,3000,4000,5000,6000,10000,

20000,50000, 7.5e4, 1e5, 5e5, 1e6, 5e6, 1e7, 5e7, 1e8, 5e8, 1e9, 5e9, 1e10, 5e10, 1e11, \_CCT\_MAX]

# force\_out\_of\_lut

True, optional

If True and cct is out of range of the LUT, then switch to

brute-force search method, else return numpy.nan values.

# cctuv\_lut

None, optional

CCT+uv look-up-table to use.

If None: use luxpy.\_CCT\_LUT

#### cspace

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()

- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz\_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to\_xyz)] functions

(and an optional string describing the cspace):

```
e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace
                                               string) or (forward, cspace string)
                                   - dict with keys: 'fwtf' (foward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str'
                                   (cspace string)]
                             Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct_to_xyz() is done in
                             the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram
                 cspace_kwargs
                       _CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS, optional
                       Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.
     Returns:
                 returns
                       ndarray with:
                             cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
                       Optional:
                                   duv: out == 'duv' (or -1),
                             cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2),
                             [cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_duv(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='duv', mode='lut', wl=None, rtol=1e-05, atol=0.1,
                                 approx_cct_temp=True, fast_search=True, cct_search_list=None,
                                 cctuv_lut=None, cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) and correlated
     color temperature (CCT) values using either the brute-force search method or Ohno's method.
     Wrapper function for use with luxpy.colortf().
     Args:
                 XYZW
                       ndarray of tristimulus values
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set used to calculated xyzw.
                 mode
                       'lut' or 'search', optional
                       Determines what method to use.
                 out
                       'duv' (or 1), optional
                       Determines what to return.
                       Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv'(or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
                 wl
                       None, optional
                       Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.
                 rtol
```

```
1e-5, float, optional
```

Stop brute-force search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.

The relative tolerance is calculated as dCCT/CCT est,

with CCT\_est the current intermediate estimate in the

brute-force search and with dCCT the difference between

the present and former estimates.

#### atol

0.1, optional

Stop brute-force search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

#### upper\_cct\_max

\_CCT\_MAX, optional

Limit brute-force search to this cct.

## approx\_cct\_temp

True, optional

If True: use xyz\_to\_cct\_HA() to get a first estimate of cct to speed up search.

Only for 'fast' code option.

# fast\_search

True, optional

Use fast brute-force search, i.e. xyz\_to\_cct\_search\_fast()

## cct\_search\_list

None, optional

list of ccts to obtain a first guess for the cct of the input xyz

when HA estimation fails due to out-of-range cct or when fast\_search == False.

None defaults to: [50,100,500,1000,2000,3000,4000,5000,6000,10000,

20000,50000, 7.5e4, 1e5, 5e5, 1e6, 5e6, 1e7, 5e7, 1e8, 5e8, 1e9, 5e9, 1e10, 5e10, 1e11, \_CCT\_MAX]

# force\_out\_of\_lut

True, optional

If True and cct is out of range of the LUT, then switch to

brute-force search method, else return numpy.nan values.

## cctuv\_lut

None, optional

CCT+uv look-up-table to use.

If None: use luxpy.\_CCT\_LUT

# cspace

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()

```
- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to_xyz)]
                                     functions
                                           (and an optional string describing the cspace):
                                                 e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace
                                                 string) or (forward, cspace string)
                                     - dict with keys: 'fwtf' (foward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str'
                                     (cspace string)]
                              Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct_to_xyz() is done in
                              the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram
                  cspace_kwargs
                        _CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS, optional
                        Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with:
                              duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
                        Optional:
                              duv: out == 'duv' (or -1),
                              cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2),
                              [cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
luxpy.color.cct.cct_to_xyz_fast(ccts, duv=None, cct_resolution=0.1, cieobs='1931_2', wl=None,
                                         cspace='Yuv60', cspace kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})
      Convert correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) to
      XYZ tristimulus values.
      Finds xyzw_estimated by estimating the line perpendicular to the Planckian lcous:
            First, the angle between the coordinates corresponding to ccts
            and ccts-cct resolution are calculated, then 90° is added, and finally
            the new coordinates are determined, while taking sign of duv into account.
      Args:
                  ccts
                        ndarray of cct values
                  duv
                        None or ndarray of duv values, optional
                        Note that duv can be supplied together with cct values in :ccts:
                        as ndarray with shape (N,2)
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set used to calculated xyzw.
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.
                  cspace
```

```
_CCT_SPACE, optional
                        Color space to do calculations in.
                        Options:
                                    - cspace string:
                                          e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()
                                    - tuple with forward (i.e. xyz_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to_xyz)]
                                    functions
                                          (and an optional string describing the cspace):
                                                e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace
                                                string) or (forward, cspace string)
                                    - dict with keys: 'fwtf' (foward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str'
                                    (cspace string)]
                              Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct to xyz() is done in
                              the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram
                  cspace_kwargs
                        _CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS, optional
                        Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.
                  returns
                        ndarray with estimated XYZ tristimulus values
      Note: If duv is not supplied (:ccts:.shape is (N,1) and :duv: is None), source is assumed to be on the Planckian
luxpy.color.cct.cct_to_xyz(ccts, duv=None, cieobs='1931_2', wl=None, mode='lut', force_fast_mode=True,
                                  cct_resolution_of_fast_mode=0.1, out=None, rtol=1e-05, atol=0.1,
                                  force_out_of_lut=True, upper_cct_max=100000000000.0,
                                  approx cct temp=True, fast search=True, cct search list=None,
                                  cctuv_lut=None, cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})
      Convert correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below (<0) the Planckian locus) to
      XYZ tristimulus values.
      Finds xyzw estimated by minimization of:
           F = numpy.sqrt(((100.0*(cct min - cct)/(cct))**2.0)
                  +(((duv_min - duv)/(duv))**2.0))
      with cct,duv the input values and cct_min, duv_min calculated using
      luxpy.xyz_to_cct(xyzw_estimated,...).
      Finds xyzw_estimated by estimating the line perpendicular to the Planckian lcous:
            First, the angle between the coordinates corresponding to ccts
            and ccts-cct resolution are calculated, then 90° is added, and finally
```

Args:

or

**Returns:** 

locus.

ccts

the new coordinates are determined, while taking sign of duv into account.

```
ndarray of cct values
```

#### duv

None or ndarray of duv values, optional Note that duv can be supplied together with cct values in :ccts: as ndarray with shape (N,2)

## cieobs

luxpy.\_CIEOBS, optional CMF set used to calculated xyzw.

#### mode

'lut' [or 'search' or 'fast'], optional
Determines what method to use.
(if 'fast' fails -> 'lut' is used as fall-back method)

#### force\_fast\_mode

True, optional

Try the fast approach (i.e. cct\_to\_xyz\_fast()). This overrides the method specified in 'mode'. (mode method only used when cspace does not have backward transform!)

## cct\_resolution\_of\_fast\_mode

0.1, optional

The CCT resolution of the fast mode.

#### out

None (or 1), optional

If not None or 1: output a ndarray that contains estimated xyz and minimization results:

(cct\_min, duv\_min, F\_min (objective fcn value))

(Defaults to None when fast mode is used !!!)

# wl

None, optional

Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.

# rtol

1e-5, float, optional

Stop brute-force search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.

The relative tolerance is calculated as dCCT/CCT est,

with CCT\_est the current intermediate estimate in the

brute-force search and with dCCT the difference between

the present and former estimates.

#### atol

0.1, optional

Stop brute-force search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.

# upper\_cct\_max

\_CCT\_MAX, optional

Limit brute-force search to this cct.

```
approx_cct_temp
```

True, optional

If True: use  $xyz\_to\_cct\_HA()$  to get a first estimate of cct to

speed up search.

Only for 'fast' code option.

#### fast search

True, optional

Use fast brute-force search, i.e. xyz to cct search fast()

#### cct\_search\_list

None, optional

list of ccts to obtain a first guess for the cct of the input xyz

when HA estimation fails due to out-of-range cct or when fast\_search == False.

None defaults to: [50,100,500,1000,2000,3000,4000,5000,6000,10000,

20000,50000, 7.5e4, 1e5, 5e5, 1e6, 5e6, 1e7, 5e7, 1e8, 5e8, 1e9, 5e9, 1e10, 5e10, 1e11, \_CCT\_MAX]

# force\_out\_of\_lut

True, optional

If True and cct is out of range of the LUT, then switch to

brute-force search method, else return numpy.nan values.

# cctuv\_lut

None, optional

CCT+uv look-up-table to use.

If None: use luxpy.\_CCT\_LUT

#### cspace

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()

- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz\_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to\_xyz)] functions

(and an optional string describing the cspace):

e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)

- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (foward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in  $cct_to_xyz()$  is done in the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

# cspace\_kwargs

\_CCT\_CSPACE\_KWARGS, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

## **Returns:**

returns

```
Note: If duv is not supplied (:ccts:.shape is (N,1) and :duv: is None), source is assumed to be on the Planckian
           locus.
luxpy.color.cct.cct_to_mired(data)
      Convert cct to Mired scale (or back).
      Args:
                  data
                        ndarray with cct or Mired values.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray ((10**6) / data)
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_ohno(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', wl=None, rtol=1e-05, atol=0.1,
                                        force_out_of_lut=True, upper_cct_max=100000000000.0,
                                        approx_cct_temp=True, cct_search_list=None, fast_search=True,
                                        cctuv_lut=None, cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})
      Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv (distance above (>0) or below
      (<0) the Planckian locus) using Ohno's method.
      Args:
                  xyzw
                        ndarray of tristimulus values
                  cieobs
                        luxpy. CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set used to calculated xyzw.
                  out
                        'cct' (or 1), optional
                        Determines what to return.
                        Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.
                  rtol
                        1e-5, float, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.
                        The relative tolerance is calculated as dCCT/CCT_est,
                        with CCT est the current intermediate estimate in the
                        brute-force search and with dCCT the difference between
                        the present and former estimates.
                  atol
                        0.1, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.
                  upper_cct_max
                        _CCT_MAX, optional
                        Limit brute-force search to this cct.
```

ndarray with estimated XYZ tristimulus values

# approx\_cct\_temp

True, optional

If True: use xyz\_to\_cct\_HA() to get a first estimate of cct to

speed up search.

Only for 'fast' code option.

#### fast search

True, optional

Use fast brute-force search, i.e. xyz\_to\_cct\_search\_fast()

#### cct search list

None, optional

list of ccts to obtain a first guess for the cct of the input xyz

when HA estimation fails due to out-of-range cct.

None defaults to: [50,100,500,1000,2000,3000,4000,5000,6000,10000,

20000,50000, 7.5e4, 1e5, 5e5, 1e6, 5e6, 1e7, 5e7, 1e8, 5e8, 1e9, 5e9, 1e10, 5e10, 1e11, \_CCT\_MAX]

# force\_out\_of\_lut

True, optional

If True and cct is out of range of the LUT, then switch to

brute-force search method, else return numpy.nan values.

#### cctuv lut

None, optional

CCT+uv look-up-table to use.

If None: use luxpy.\_CCT\_LUT

## cspace

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()

- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz\_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to\_xyz)] functions

(and an optional string describing the cspace):

e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)

- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (foward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in  $cct_to_xyz()$  is done in the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

# cspace\_kwargs

\_CCT\_CSPACE\_KWARGS, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

## **Returns:**

# returns

ndarray with:

```
cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
                              duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
                              cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)
                              [cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
      Note: Default LUTs are stored in the folder specified in CCT LUT PATH.
      Reference: 1. Ohno Y. Practical use and calculation of CCT and Duv. Leukos. 2014 Jan 2;10(1):47-55.
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_search(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', wl=None, rtol=1e-05, atol=0.1,
                                           upper cct max=100000000000000000, approx cct temp=True, fast=True,
                                           cct_search_list=None, cspace='Yuv60', cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {},
                                           'fwtf': {}})
      Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv(distance above (> 0) or below (
      < 0) the Planckian locus) by a brute-force search.
      Wrapper around xyz_to_cct_search_fast() and xyz_to_cct_search_fast()
      Args:
                  xyzw
                        ndarray of tristimulus values
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set used to calculated xyzw.
                  out
                        'cct' (or 1), optional
                        Determines what to return.
                        Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.
                  rtol
                        1e-5, float, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.
                        The relative tolerance is calculated as dCCT/CCT_est,
                        with CCT_est the current intermediate estimate in the
                        brute-force search and with dCCT the difference between
                        the present and former estimates.
                  atol
                        0.1, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.
                  upper_cct_max
                        _CCT_MAX, optional
                        Limit brute-force search to this cct.
                  cct_search_list
                        None, optional
                        list of ccts to obtain a first guess for the cct of the input xyz.
                        None defaults to: [50,100,500,1000,2000,3000,4000,5000,6000,10000,
```

```
20000,50000, 7.5e4, 1e5, 5e5, 1e6, 5e6, 1e7, 5e7, 1e8, 5e8, 1e9, 5e9, 1e10,
                        5e10, 1e11, _CCT_MAX]
                  Only for 'robust' code option.
            approx_cct_temp
                  True, optional
                  If True: use xyz_to_cct_HA() to get a first estimate of cct to
                        speed up search.
                  Only for 'fast' code option.
            fast
                  True, optional
                  Use fast brute-force search, i.e. xyz_to_cct_search_fast()
            cct_search_list
                  None, optional
                  list of ccts to obtain a first guess for the cct of the input xyz
                  when HA estimation fails due to out-of-range cct or when fast == False.
                  None defaults to: [50,100,500,1000,2000,3000,4000,5000,6000,10000,
                        20000,50000, 7.5e4, 1e5, 5e5, 1e6, 5e6, 1e7, 5e7, 1e8, 5e8, 1e9, 5e9, 1e10,
                        5e10, 1e11, _CCT_MAX]
            cspace
                  _CCT_SPACE, optional
                  Color space to do calculations in.
                  Options:
                               - cspace string:
                                     e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()
                               - tuple with forward (i.e. xyz_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to_xyz)]
                               functions
                                     (and an optional string describing the cspace):
                                           e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace
                                           string) or (forward, cspace string)
                               - dict with keys: 'fwtf' (foward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str'
                               (cspace string)]
                        Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct to xyz() is done in
                        the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram
            cspace_kwargs
                  _CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS, optional
                  Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.
            returns
                  ndarray with:
                        cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
                        duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
                        cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)
                        [cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
Notes: 1. This function is more accurate, but slower than xyz_to_cct_ohno! Note that cct must be between 50
```

K - \_CCT\_MAX K (very large cct take a long time!!!)

**Returns:** 

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_search_fast(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', wl=None, rtol=1e-05, atol=0.1,
                                                  upper_cct_max=100000000000.0, approx_cct_temp=True,
                                                  cct search list=None, cspace='Yuv60', cspace kwargs={'bwtf':
                                                  {}, 'fwtf': {}})
      Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv(distance above (> 0) or below (
      < 0) the Planckian locus) by a brute-force search.
      The algorithm uses an approximate cct_temp (HA approx., see xyz_to_cct_HA)
            as starting point or uses the middle of the allowed cct-range
            (1e2 K - CCT_MAX K, higher causes overflow) on a log-scale, then constructs
            a 4-step section of the blackbody (Planckian) locus on which to find the
            minimum distance to the 1960 uv (or other) chromaticity of the test source.
      If HA fails then another approximate starting point is found by generating
      the uv chromaticity values of a set blackbody radiators spread across the
      locus in a 50 K to CCT MAX K range (larger CCT's cause instability of the
      chromaticity points due to floating point errors), looking for the closest
      blackbody radiator and then calculating the mean of the two surrounding ones.
      The default cct list is [50,100,500,1000,2000,3000,4000,5000,6000,10000,
            20000,50000, 7.5e4, 1e5, 5e5, 1e6, 5e6, 1e7, 5e7, 1e8, 5e8, 1e9, 5e9, 1e10, 5e10, 1e11, _CCT_MAX].
      Args:
                  xyzw
                        ndarray of tristimulus values
                  cieobs
                        luxpy. CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set used to calculated xyzw.
                  out
                        'cct' (or 1), optional
                        Determines what to return.
                        Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.
                  rtol
                        1e-5, float, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.
                        The relative tolerance is calculated as dCCT/CCT_est,
                        with CCT est the current intermediate estimate in the
                        brute-force search and with dCCT the difference between
                        the present and former estimates.
                  atol
                        0.1, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.
```

```
_CCT_MAX, optional
                  Limit brute-force search to this cct.
                  Note that values > _CCT_MAX give overflow problems.
            approx_cct_temp
                  True, optional
                  If True: use xyz_to_cct_HA() to get a first estimate of cct to speed up search.
            cct_search_list
                  None, optional
                  list of ccts to obtain a first guess for the cct of the input xyz
                  when HA estimation fails due to out-of-range cct.
                  None defaults to: [50,100,500,1000,2000,3000,4000,5000,6000,10000,
                        20000,50000, 7.5e4, 1e5, 5e5, 1e6, 5e6, 1e7, 5e7, 1e8, 5e8, 1e9, 5e9, 1e10,
                        5e10, 1e11, CCT MAX]
            cspace
                  _CCT_SPACE, optional
                  Color space to do calculations in.
                  Options:
                              - cspace string:
                                     e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()
                              - tuple with forward (i.e. xyz_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to_xyz)]
                              functions
                                     (and an optional string describing the cspace):
                                           e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace
                                           string) or (forward, cspace string)
                              - dict with keys: 'fwtf' (foward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str'
                              (cspace string)]
                        Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in cct_to_xyz() is done in
                        the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram
            cspace_kwargs
                  _CCT_CSPACE_KWARGS, optional
                  Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.
            returns
                  ndarray with:
                        cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
                        duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
                        cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)
                        [cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
Notes: This program is more accurate, but slower than xyz_to_cct_ohno! Note that cct must be between 1e3 K
```

- 1e20 K (very large cct take a long time!!!)

**Returns:** 

upper\_cct\_max

```
luxpy.color.cct.xyz_to_cct_search_robust(xyzw, cieobs='1931_2', out='cct', wl=None, rtol=1e-05,
                                                    atol=0.1, upper cct max=100000000000.0,
                                                    cct search list=None, cspace='Yuv60',
                                                    cspace_kwargs={'bwtf': {}, 'fwtf': {}})
      Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) and Duv(distance above (> 0) or below (
      < 0) the Planckian locus) by a brute-force search.
      The algorithm uses an approximate cct_temp as starting point then
      constructs, a 4-step section of the blackbody (Planckian) locus on which
      to find the minimum distance to the 1960 uv (or other) chromaticity of
      the test source. The approximate starting point is found by generating
      the uv chromaticity values of a set blackbody radiators spread across the
      locus in a 50 K to _CCT_MAX K range (larger CCT's cause instability of the
      chromaticity points due to floating point errors), looking for the closest
      blackbody radiator and then calculating the mean of the two surrounding ones.
      The default cct list is [50,100,500,1000,2000,3000,4000,5000,6000,10000,
            20000,50000, 7.5e4, 1e5, 5e5, 1e6, 5e6, 1e7, 5e7, 1e8, 5e8, 1e9, 5e9, 1e10, 5e10, 1e11, CCT MAXI.
      Args:
                  XYZW
                        ndarray of tristimulus values
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set used to calculated xyzw.
                  out
                        'cct' (or 1), optional
                        Determines what to return.
                        Other options: 'duv' (or -1), 'cct,duv' (or 2), "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths used when calculating Planckian radiators.
                  rtol
                        1e-5, float, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct a relative tolerance is reached.
                        The relative tolerance is calculated as dCCT/CCT est,
                        with CCT est the current intermediate estimate in the
                        brute-force search and with dCCT the difference between
                        the present and former estimates.
                  atol
                        0.1, optional
                        Stop brute-force search when cct a absolute tolerance (K) is reached.
                  upper_cct_max
                        _CCT_MAX, optional
```

Limit brute-force search to this cct.

```
cct_search_list
```

None, optional

list of ccts to obtain a first guess for the cct of the input xyz.

None defaults to: [50,100,500,1000,2000,3000,4000,5000,6000,10000,

20000,50000, 7.5e4, 1e5, 5e5, 1e6, 5e6, 1e7, 5e7, 1e8, 5e8, 1e9, 5e9, 1e10, 5e10, 1e11, \_CCT\_MAX]

## cspace

\_CCT\_SPACE, optional

Color space to do calculations in.

Options:

- cspace string:

e.g. 'Yuv60' for use with luxpy.colortf()

- tuple with forward (i.e. xyz\_to..) [and backward (i.e. ..to\_xyz)] functions

(and an optional string describing the cspace):

e.g. (forward, backward) or (forward, backward, cspace string) or (forward, cspace string)

- dict with keys: 'fwtf' (foward), 'bwtf' (backward) [, optional: 'str' (cspace string)]

Note: if the backward tf is not supplied, optimization in  $cct_to_xyz()$  is done in the CIE 1976 u'v' diagram

#### cspace\_kwargs

\_CCT\_CSPACE\_KWARGS, optional

Parameter nested dictionary for the forward and backward transforms.

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with:

```
cct: out == 'cct' (or 1)
duv: out == 'duv' (or -1)
cct, duv: out == 'cct,duv' (or 2)
[cct,duv]: out == "[cct,duv]" (or -2)
```

**Notes:** 1. This function is more accurate, but slower than xyz\_to\_cct\_ohno! Note that cct must be between 50 K - \_CCT\_MAX K (very large cct take a long time!!!)

luxpy.color.cct.xyz\_to\_cct\_HA(xyzw, verbosity=1)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT).

**Args:** 

**xyzw** 

ndarray of tristimulus values

**Returns:** 

cct

ndarray of correlated color temperatures estimates

**References:** 1. Hernández-Andrés, Javier; Lee, RL; Romero, J (September 20, 1999). Calculating Correlated Color Temperatures Across the Entire Gamut of Daylight and Skylight Chromaticities. Applied Optics. 38 (27), 5703–5709. P

**Notes:** According to paper small error from 3000 - 800 000 K, but a test with Planckians showed errors up to 20% around 500 000 K; e>0.05 for T>200 000, e>0.1 for T>300 000, ...

# luxpy.color.cct.xyz\_to\_cct\_mcamy(xyzw)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to correlated color temperature (CCT) using the mccamy approximation.

Only valid for approx. 3000 < T < 9000, if < 6500, error < 2 K.

**Args:** 

xyzw

ndarray of tristimulus values

**Returns:** 

cct

ndarray of correlated color temperatures estimates

**References:** 1. McCamy, Calvin S. (April 1992). "Correlated color temperature as an explicit function of chromaticity coordinates". Color Research & Application. 17 (2): 142–144.

## luxpy.color.cct.xyz\_to\_cct\_ohno2011(xyz)

Calculate cct and Duv from CIE 1931 2° xyz following Ohno (2011).

Args:

xyz

ndarray with CIE 1931 2° X,Y,Z tristimulus values

**Returns:** 

cct, duv

ndarrays with correlated color temperatures and distance to blackbody locus in CIE  $1960~\mathrm{uv}$ 

**References:** 1. Ohno, Y. (2011). Calculation of CCT and Duv and Practical Conversion Formulae. CORM 2011 Conference, Gaithersburg, MD, May 3-5, 2011

# 4.4.4 cat/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · chromaticadaptation.py

namespace luxpy.cat

## cat: Module supporting chromatic adaptation transforms (corresponding colors)

\_WHITE\_POINT default adopted white point

\_LA default luminance of the adaptation field

\_MCATS default chromatic adaptation sensor spaces

- 'hpe': Hunt-Pointer-Estevez: R. W. G. Hunt, The Reproduction of Colour: Sixth Edition, 6th ed. Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons Ltd, 2004.
- 'cat02': from ciecam02: CIE159-2004, "A Colour Apperance Model for Color Management System: CIECAM02," CIE, Vienna, 2004.

- 'cat02-bs': cat02 adjusted to solve yellow-blue problem (last line = [0 0 1]): Brill MH, Süsstrunk S. Repairing gamut problems in CIECAM02: A progress report. Color Res Appl 2008;33(5), 424–426.
- 'cat02-jiang': cat02 modified to solve yb-probem + purple problem: Jun Jiang, Zhifeng Wang,M. Ronnier Luo,Manuel Melgosa,Michael H. Brill,Changjun Li, Optimum solution of the CIECAM02 yellow–blue and purple problems, Color Res Appl 2015: 40(5), 491-503.
- · 'kries'
- 'judd-1945': from CIE16-2004, Eq.4, a23 modified from 0.1 to 0.1020 for increased accuracy
- 'bfd': bradford transform: G. D. Finlayson and S. Susstrunk, "Spectral sharpening and the Bradford transform," 2000, vol. Proceeding, pp. 236–242.
- 'sharp': sharp transform: S. Süsstrunk, J. Holm, and G. D. Finlayson, "Chromatic adaptation performance of different RGB sensors," IS&T/SPIE Electronic Imaging 2001: Color Imaging, vol. 4300. San Jose, CA, January, pp. 172–183, 2001.
- 'cmc': C. Li, M. R. Luo, B. Rigg, and R. W. G. Hunt, "CMC 2000 chromatic adaptation transform: CMCCAT2000," Color Res. Appl., vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 49–58, 2002.
- 'ipt': F. Ebner and M. D. Fairchild, "Development and testing of a color space (IPT) with improved hue uniformity," in IS&T 6th Color Imaging Conference, 1998, pp. 8–13.
- 'lms':
- 'bianco': S. Bianco and R. Schettini, "Two new von Kries based chromatic adaptation transforms found by numerical optimization," Color Res. Appl., vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 184–192, 2010.
- 'bianco-pc': S. Bianco and R. Schettini, "Two new von Kries based chromatic adaptation transforms found by numerical optimization," Color Res. Appl., vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 184–192, 2010.
- 'cat16': C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, "Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS," Color Res. Appl., p. n/a–n/a.

check\_dimensions() Check if dimensions of data and xyzw match.

#### get transfer function()

Calculate the chromatic adaptation diagonal matrix transfer function Dt.

Default = 'vonkries' (others: 'rlab', see Fairchild 1990)

## smet2017 D()

Calculate the degree of adaptation based on chromaticity.

Smet, K.A.G.\*, Zhai, Q., Luo, M.R., Hanselaer, P., (2017), Study of chromatic adaptation using memory color matches, Part II: colored illuminants. Opt. Express, 25(7), pp. 8350-8365

## get\_degree\_of\_adaptation()

Calculates the degree of adaptation.

D passes either right through or D is calculated following some D-function (Dtype) published in literature (cat02, cat16, cmccat, smet2017) or set manually.

parse\_x1x2\_parameters() local helper function that parses input parameters and makes them the target\_shape for easy calculation

**apply**() Calculate corresponding colors by applying a von Kries chromatic adaptation transform (CAT), i.e. independent rescaling of 'sensor sensitivity' to data to adapt from current adaptation conditions (1) to the new conditions (2).

```
luxpy.color.cat.check_dimensions(data, xyzw, caller='cat.apply()') Check if dimensions of data and xyzw match.
```

Does nothing when they do, but raises error if dimensions don't match.

```
Args:
```

data

ndarray with color data.

**XYZW** 

ndarray with white point tristimulus values.

caller

str with caller function for error handling, optional

#### **Returns:**

returns

ndarray with input color data,

Raises error if dimensions don't match.

```
luxpy.color.cat.get_transfer_function(cattype='vonkries', catmode='1>0>2', lmsw1=None, lmsw2=None, lmsw0=array([[100, 100, 100]]), D10=1.0, D20=1.0, La1=100.0, La2=100.0, La0=100.0)
```

Calculate the chromatic adaptation diagonal matrix transfer function Dt.

#### Args:

cattype

'vonkries' (others: 'rlab', see Farchild 1990), optional

#### catmode

'1>0>2, optional

-'1>0>2': Two-step CAT

from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.

-'1>0': One-step CAT

from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.

-'0>2': One-step CAT

from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.

#### lmsw1

None, depending on :catmode: optional

#### lmsw2

```
None, depending on :catmode: optional
                  lmsw0
                        _WHITE_POINT, optional
                  D10
                        1.0, optional
                        Degree of adaptation for ill. 1 to ill. 0
                  D20
                        1.0, optional
                        Degree of adaptation for ill. 2 to ill. 0
                  La1
                        luxpy._LA, optional
                        Adapting luminance under ill. 1
                  La2
                        luxpy._LA, optional
                        Adapting luminance under ill. 2
                  La<sub>0</sub>
                        luxpy._LA, optional
                        Adapting luminance under baseline ill. 0
      Returns:
                  Dt
                        ndarray (diagonal matrix)
luxpy.color.cat.get_degree_of_adaptation(Dtype=None, **kwargs)
      Calculates the degree of adaptation according to some function published in literature.
      Args:
                  Dtype
                        None, optional
                              If None: kwargs should contain 'D' with value.
                              If 'manual: kwargs should contain 'D' with value.
                        If 'cat02' or 'cat16': kwargs should contain keys 'F' and 'La'.
                              Calculate D according to CAT02 or CAT16 model:
                                    D = F*(1-(1/3.6)*numpy.exp((-La-42)/92))
                        If 'cmc': kwargs should contain 'La', 'La0'(or 'La2') and 'order'
                              for 'order' = '1>0': 'La' is set La1 and 'La0' to La0.
                              for 'order' = '0>2': 'La' is set La0 and 'La0' to La1.
                              for 'order' = '1>2': 'La' is set La1 and 'La2' to La0.
                              D is calculated as follows:
                                    D = 0.08*numpy.log10(La1+La0)+0.76-0.45*(La1-La0)/(La1+La0)
                        If 'smet2017': kwargs should contain 'xyzw' and 'Dmax'
                              (see Smet2017_D for more details).
                        If "? user defined", then D is calculated by:
                              D = ndarray(eval(:Dtype:))
      Returns:
                  D
```

ndarray with degree of adaptation values.

#### Notes:

- 1. D passes either right through or D is calculated following some D-function (Dtype) published in literature.
- 2. D is limited to values between zero and one
- 3. If kwargs do not contain the required parameters, an exception is raised.

## luxpy.color.cat.smet2017\_D(xyzw, Dmax=None)

Calculate the degree of adaptation based on chromaticity following Smet et al. (2017)

# **Args:**

xyzw

ndarray with white point data (CIE 1964 10° XYZs!!)

#### **Dmax**

None or float, optional

Defaults to 0.6539 (max D obtained under experimental conditions, but probably too low due to dark surround leading to incomplete chromatic adaptation even for neutral illuminants

resulting in background luminance (fov~50°) of 760 cd/m²))

# **Returns:**

D

ndarray with degrees of adaptation

**References:** 1. Smet, K.A.G.\*, Zhai, Q., Luo, M.R., Hanselaer, P., (2017), Study of chromatic adaptation using memory color matches, Part II: colored illuminants, Opt. Express, 25(7), pp. 8350-8365.

luxpy.color.cat.parse\_x1x2\_parameters(x, target\_shape, catmode, expand\_2d\_to\_3d=None, default=[1.0, 1.0])

Parse input parameters x and make them the target shape for easy calculation.

Input in main function can now be a single value valid for all xyzw or an array with a different value for each xyzw.

# **Args:**

X

list[float, float] or ndarray

# target\_shape

tuple with shape information

#### catmode

'1>0>2, optional

-'1>0>2': Two-step CAT

from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.

-'1>0': One-step CAT

from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.

-'0>2': One-step CAT

from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.

# expand\_2d\_to\_3d

None, optional

```
Expand:x: from 2 to 3 dimensions.
                  default
                        [1.0,1.0], optional
                        Default values for :x:
      Returns:
                  returns
                        (ndarray, ndarray) for x10 and x20
luxpy.color.cat.apply(data, n_step=2, catmode=None, cattype='vonkries', xyzw1=None, xyzw2=None,
                           xyzw0=None, D=None, mcat=['cat02'], normxyz0=None, outtype='xyz', La=None,
                           F=None, Dtype=None)
      Calculate corresponding colors by applying a von Kries chromatic adaptation transform (CAT), i.e. independent
      rescaling of 'sensor sensitivity' to data to adapt from current adaptation conditions (1) to the new conditions (2).
      Args:
                  data
                        ndarray of tristimulus values (can be NxMx3)
                  n_step
                        2, optional
                        Number of step in CAT (1: 1-step, 2: 2-step)
                  catmode
                        None, optional
                              - None: use :n_step: to set mode: 1 = 1 \ge 2, 2 \le 1 \ge 0
                              -'1>0>2': Two-step CAT
                                    from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
                              -'1>2': One-step CAT
                                    from illuminant 1 to illuminant 2.
                              -'1>0': One-step CAT
                                    from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.
                              -'0>2': One-step CAT
                                    from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
                  cattype
                        'vonkries' (others: 'rlab', see Farchild 1990), optional
                  xyzw1
                        None, depending on :catmode: optional (can be Mx3)
                  xyzw2
                        None, depending on :catmode: optional (can be Mx3)
                  xyzw0
                        None, depending on :catmode: optional (can be Mx3)
                  D
                        None, optional
                        Degrees of adaptation. Defaults to [1.0, 1.0].
                  La
```

[will be removed in future, serves no purpose]

```
None, optional
                        Adapting luminances.
                        If None: xyz values are absolute or relative.
                        If not None: xyz are relative.
                  \mathbf{F}
                        None, optional
                        Surround parameter(s) for CAT02/CAT16 calculations
                              (:Dtype: == 'cat02' or 'cat16')
                        Defaults to [1.0, 1.0].
                  Dtype
                        None, optional
                        Type of degree of adaptation function from literature
                        See luxpy.cat.get_degree_of_adaptation()
                  mcat
                        [_MCAT_DEFAULT], optional
                        List[str] or List[ndarray] of sensor space matrices for each
                              condition pair. If len(:mcat:) == 1, the same matrix is used.
                  normxyz0
                        None, optional
                        Set of xyz tristimulus values to normalize the sensor space matrix to.
                  outtype
                        'xyz' or 'lms', optional
                              - 'xyz': return corresponding tristimulus values
                              - 'lms': return corresponding sensor space excitation values
                                    (e.g. for further calculations)
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with corresponding colors
      Reference: 1. Smet, K. A. G., & Ma, S. (2020). Some concerns regarding the CAT16 chromatic adaptation
            transform. Color Research & Application, 45(1), 172–177.
luxpy.color.cat.apply_vonkries1(xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2, D=1, mcat=None, invmcat=None, in_='xyz',
                                         out_='xyz', use_Yw=False)
      Apply a 1-step von kries chromatic adaptation transform.
      Args:
                  xyz
                        ndarray with sample tristimulus or cat-sensor values
                  xyzw1
                        ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 1
                  xyzw2
                        ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 2
                  D
                        1, optional
```

```
Degree of chromatic adaptation
```

#### mcat

None, optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

- options:
  - None defaults to luxpy.cat.\_MCAT\_DEFAULT
  - str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options (details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
  - ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

#### invmcat

None, optional

Pre-calculated inverse mcat.

If None: calculate inverse of mcat.

in\_

'xyz', optional

Input type ('xyz', 'rgb') of data in xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2

out\_

'xyz', optional

Output type ('xyz', 'rgb') of corresponding colors

## use\_Yw

False, optional

Use CAT version with Yw factors included (but this results in potential wrong predictions, see Smet & Ma (2020)).

**Returns:** 

xyzc

ndarray with corresponding colors.

**Reference:** 1. Smet, K. A. G., & Ma, S. (2020). Some concerns regarding the CAT16 chromatic adaptation transform. Color Research & Application, 45(1), 172–177.

Apply a 2-step von kries chromatic adaptation transform.

**Args:** 

xyz

ndarray with sample tristimulus or cat-sensor values

xyzw1

ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 1

xyzw2

ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 2

xyzw0

None, optional

ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of baseline illuminant 0

None: defaults to EEW.

```
D
                        [1,1], optional
                        Degree of chromatic adaptations (III.1->III.0, III.2.->III.0)
                  mcat
                        None, optional
                        Specifies CAT sensor space.
                        - options:
                              - None defaults to luxpy.cat._MCAT_DEFAULT
                              - str: see see luxpy.cat._MCATS.keys() for options
                                    (details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
                              - ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries
                  invmcat
                        None, optional
                        Pre-calculated inverse mcat.
                        If None: calculate inverse of mcat.
                  in_
                        'xyz', optional
                        Input type ('xyz', 'rgb') of data in xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2
                  out_
                        'xyz', optional
                        Output type ('xyz', 'rgb') of corresponding colors
                  use Yw
                        False, optional
                        Use CAT version with Yw factors included (but this results in
                        potential wrong predictions, see Smet & Ma (2020)).
      Returns:
                  xyzc
                        ndarray with corresponding colors.
      Reference: 1. Smet, K. A. G., & Ma, S. (2020). Some concerns regarding the CAT16 chromatic adaptation
            transform. Color Research & Application, 45(1), 172–177.
luxpy.color.cat.apply_vonkries(xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2, xyzw0=None, D=1, n_step=2, catmode='1>0>2',
                                       mcat=None, invmcat=None, in_='xyz', out_='xyz', use_Yw=False)
      Apply a 1-step or 2-step von kries chromatic adaptation transform.
      Args:
                  xyz
                        ndarray with sample tristimulus or cat-sensor values
                  xyzw1
                        ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 1
                  xyzw2
                        ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of illuminant 2
                  xyzw0
                        None, optional
```

```
ndarray with white point tristimulus or cat-sensor values of baseline illuminant 0
      None: defaults to EEW.
D
      [1,1], optional
      Degree of chromatic adaptations (III.1->III.0, III.2.->III.0)
n_step
      2, optional
      Number of step in CAT (1: 1-step, 2: 2-step)
catmode
      None, optional
            - None: use :n_step: to set mode: 1 = 1 \ge 2, 2 \le 1 \ge 0
            -'1>0>2': Two-step CAT
                  from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
            -'1>2': One-step CAT
                  from illuminant 1 to illuminant 2.
            -'1>0': One-step CAT
                  from illuminant 1 to baseline illuminant 0.
            -'0>2': One-step CAT
                  from baseline illuminant 0 to illuminant 2.
mcat
      None, optional
      Specifies CAT sensor space.
      - options:
            - None defaults to luxpy.cat._MCAT_DEFAULT
            - str: see see luxpy.cat._MCATS.keys() for options
                  (details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
            - ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries
invmcat
      None, optional
      Pre-calculated inverse mcat.
      If None: calculate inverse of mcat.
in
      'xyz', optional
      Input type ('xyz', 'rgb') of data in xyz, xyzw1, xyzw2
out
      'xyz', optional
      Output type ('xyz', 'rgb') of corresponding colors
use_Yw
      False, optional
      Use CAT version with Yw factors included (but this results in
      potential wrong predictions, see Smet & Ma (2020)).
```

**Returns:** 

```
xyzc
```

ndarray with corresponding colors.

**Reference:** 1. Smet, K. A. G., & Ma, S. (2020). Some concerns regarding the CAT16 chromatic adaptation transform. Color Research & Application, 45(1), 172–177.

luxpy.color.cat.apply\_ciecat94(xyz, xyzw, xyzwr=None, E=1000, Er=1000, Yb=20, D=1, cat94\_old=True) Calculate corresponding color tristimulus values using the CIECAT94 chromatic adaptation transform. Args:

xyz

ndarray with sample 1931 2° XYZ tristimulus values under the test illuminant

xyzw

ndarray with white point tristimulus values of the test illuminant

xyzwr

None, optional

ndarray with white point tristimulus values of the reference illuminant

None defaults to D65.

 $\mathbf{E}$ 

100, optional

Illuminance (lx) of test illumination

Er

63.66, optional

Illuminance (lx) of the reference illumination

Yb

20, optional

Relative luminance of the adaptation field (background)

D

1, optional

Degree of chromatic adaptation.

For object colours D = 1,

and for luminous colours (typically displays) D=0

**Returns:** 

xyzc

ndarray with corresponding tristimlus values.

## Reference:

1. CIE160-2004. (2004). A review of chromatic adaptation transforms (Vols. CIE160-200). CIE.

# 4.4.5 cam/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- colorappearancemodels.py
- · helpers.py
- · utils.py
- · ciecam02.py
- cam02ucs.py
- ciecam16.py
- cam16ucs.py
- cam15u
- sww2016.py
- cam18sl.py
- · camjabz.py
- · zcam.py
- cmf\_translator\_sww2021

namespace luxpy.cam

# cam: sub-package with color appearance models

# \_UNIQUE\_HUE\_DATA

database of unique hues with corresponding Hue quadratures and eccentricity factors for ciecam02, ciecam16, ciecam97s, cam15u, cam18sl)

# \_SURROUND\_PARAMETERS

database of surround param. c, Nc, F and FLL for ciecam02, ciecam16, ciecam97s and cam15u.

## \_NAKA\_RUSHTON\_PARAMETERS

```
database with parameters (n, sig, scaling and noise) for the Naka-Rushton function: NK(x) = sign(x) * scaling * ((abs(x)**n) / ((abs(x)**n) + (sig**n))) + noise
```

# \_CAM\_UCS\_PARAMETERS

```
database with parameters specifying the conversion from ciecamX to:

camXucs (uniform color space),

camXlcd (large color diff.),

camXscd (small color diff).
```

\_CAM15U\_PARAMETERS database with CAM15u model parameters.

\_CAM\_SWW16\_PARAMETERS cam\_sww16 model parameters.

\_CAM18SL\_PARAMETERS database with CAM18sl model parameters

\_CAM\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT Default internal reference white point (xyz)

\_CAM\_DEFAULT\_CONDITIONS Default CAM model parameters for model.

**\_CAM\_AXES** dict with list[str,str,str] containing axis labels of defined cspaces.

**deltaH()** Compute a hue difference, dH = 2\*C1\*C2\*sin(dh/2).

**naka rushton**() applies a Naka-Rushton function to the input

hue\_angle() calculates a positive hue angle

hue\_quadrature() calculates the Hue quadrature from the hue.

#### ciecam02()

## calculates ciecam02 output

N. Moroney, M. D. Fairchild, R. W. G. Hunt, C. Li, M. R. Luo, and T. Newman, "The CIECAM02 color appearance model," IS&T/SID Tenth Color Imaging Conference. p. 23, 2002.

## cam16()

## calculates cam16 output

C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, "Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS," Color Res. Appl., p. n/a–n/a.

# cam02ucs()

calculates ucs (or lcd, scd) output based on ciecam02

(forward + inverse available)

M. R. Luo, G. Cui, and C. Li, "Uniform colour spaces based on CIECAM02 colour appearance model," Color Res. Appl., vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 320–330, 2006.

# cam16ucs()

calculates ucs (or lcd, scd) output based on cam16

(forward + inverse available)

C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, "Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS," Color Res. Appl.

#### cam15u()

calculates the output for the CAM15u model for self-luminous unrelated stimuli.

M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, W. R. Ryckaert, and P. Hanselaer, "Experimental driven modelling of the color appearance of unrelated self-luminous stimuli: CAM15u," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 9, pp. 12045–12064, 2015.

M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, and P. Hanselaer, (2015), "Brightness prediction of different sized unrelated self-luminous stimuli," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 10, pp. 13455–13466.

# cam\_sww16()

A simple principled color appearance model based on a mapping of the Munsell color system.

Smet, K. A. G., Webster, M. A., & Whitehead, L. A. (2016). "A simple principled approach for modeling and understanding uniform color metrics." Journal of the Optical Society of America A, 33(3), A319–A331.

#### cam18sl()

calculates the output for the CAM18sl model for self-luminous related stimuli.

Hermans, S., Smet, K. A. G., & Hanselaer, P. (2018). "Color appearance model for self-luminous stimuli." Journal of the Optical Society of America A, 35(12), 2000–2009.

**camXucs()** Wraps ciecam02(), ciecam16(), cam02ucs(), cam16ucs().

# specific wrappers in the 'xyz\_to\_cspace()' and 'cpsace\_to\_xyz()' format

```
'xyz to jabM ciecam02', 'jabM ciecam02 to xyz',
'xyz_to_jabC_ciecam02', 'jabC_ciecam02_to_xyz',
'xyz to jabM ciecam16', 'jabM ciecam16 to xyz',
'xyz to jabC ciecam16', 'jabC ciecam16 to xyz',
'xyz_to_jabz', 'jabz_to_xyz',
'xyz_to_jabM_camjabz', 'jabM_camjabz_to_xyz',
'xyz_to_jabC_camjabz', 'jabC_camjabz_to_xyz',
'xyz_to_jab_cam02ucs', 'jab_cam02ucs_to_xyz',
'xyz to jab cam02lcd', 'jab cam02lcd to xyz',
'xyz_to_jab_cam02scd', 'jab_cam02scd_to_xyz',
'xyz_to_jab_cam16ucs', 'jab_cam16ucs_to_xyz',
'xyz_to_jab_cam16lcd', 'jab_cam16lcd_to_xyz',
'xyz to jab cam16scd', 'jab cam16scd to xyz',
'xyz_to_qabW_cam15u', 'qabW_cam15u_to_xyz',
'xyz_to_lab_cam_sww16','lab_cam_sww16_to_xyz',
'xyz_to_qabM_cam18sl', 'qabM_cam18sl_to_xyz',
'xyz_to_qabS_cam18sl', 'qabS_cam18sl_to_xyz',
```

- **\_update\_parameter\_dict()** Get parameter dict and update with values in args dict
- \_setup\_default\_adaptation\_field() Setup a default illuminant adaptation field with Lw = 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup> for selected CIE observer.
- **\_massage\_input\_and\_init\_output()** Redimension input data to ensure most they have the appropriate sizes for easy and efficient looping.
- \_massage\_output\_data\_to\_original\_shape() Massage output data to restore original shape of original CAM input.
- **\_get\_absolute\_xyz\_xyzw()** Calculate absolute xyz tristimulus values of stimulus and white point from spectral input or convert relative xyz values to absolute ones.
- **\_simple\_cam()** An example CAM illustration the usage of the functions in luxpy.cam.helpers

## Module for CAM "front-end" cmf adaptation

## translate\_cmfI\_to\_cmfS()

Using smooth RGB primaries, translate input data (spectral or tristimlus) for an indivual observer to the expected tristimulus values for a standard observer.

# get\_conversion\_matrix()

Using smooth RGB primaries, get the 'translator' matrix to convert tristimulus values calculated using an individual observer's color matching functions (cmfs) to those calculated using the cmfs of

```
a standard observer.
            get_rgb_smooth_prims() Get smooth R, G, B primaries with specified wavelength range
            _R,_G,_B precalculated smooth primaries with [360,830,1] wavelength range.
luxpy.color.cam.hue_angle(a, b, htype='deg')
      Calculate positive hue angle (0^{\circ}-360^{\circ} \text{ or } 0-2*\text{pi rad.}) from opponent signals a and b.
      Args:
                         ndarray of a-coordinates
                  b
                         ndarray of b-coordinates
                  htype
                         'deg' or 'rad', optional
                               - 'deg': hue angle between 0^{\circ} and 360^{\circ}
                               - 'rad': hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians
      Returns:
                  returns
                         ndarray of positive hue angles.
luxpy.color.cam.naka_rushton(data, sig=2.0, n=0.73, scaling=1.0, noise=0.0, forward=True)
      Apply a Naka-Rushton response compression (n) and an adaptive shift (sig).
      NK(x) = sign(x) * scaling * ((abs(x)**n) / ((abs(x)**n) + (sig**n))) + noise
      Args:
                  data
                         float or ndarray
                  sig
                         2.0, optional
                         Semi-saturation constant. Value for which NK(:data:) is 1/2
                  n
                         0.73, optional
                         Compression power.
                  scaling
                         1.0, optional
                         Maximum value of NK-function.
                  noise
                         0.0, optional
                         Cone excitation noise.
                  forward
                         True, optional
                         True: do NK(x)
                         False: do NK(x)^{**}(-1).
```

```
Returns:
                  returns
                        float or ndarray with NK-(de)compressed input :x:
luxpy.color.cam.deltaH(h1, C1, h2=None, C2=None, htype='deg')
      Compute a hue difference, dH = 2*C1*C2*sin(dh/2)
      Args:
                  h1
                        hue for sample 1 (or hue difference if h2 is None)
                  C1
                        chroma of sample 1 (or prod C1*C2 if C2 is None)
                  h2
                        hue angle of sample 2 (if None, then h1 contains a hue difference)
                  C2
                        chroma of sample 2
                  htype
                        'deg' or 'rad', optional
                              - 'deg': hue angle between 0^{\circ} and 360^{\circ}
                              - 'rad': hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray of deltaH values.
luxpy.color.cam.hue_quadrature(h, unique_hue_data=None, forward=True)
      Get hue quadrature H from hue h.
      Args:
                  h
                        float or ndarray [(N,) or (N,1)] with:
                              - hue angle data in degrees (!) if forward == True.
                              - Hue quadrature data if forward = False
                  unique_hue data
                        None or dict, optional
                              - None: defaults to:
                                           {'hues': 'red yellow green blue red'.split(),
                                     'i': np.arange(5.0),
                                     'hi':[20.14, 90.0, 164.25,237.53,380.14],
                                     'ei':[0.8,0.7,1.0,1.2,0.8],
                                     'Hi':[0.0,100.0,200.0,300.0,400.0]}
                              - dict: user specified unique hue data
                                     (same structure as above)
                  forward
                        True, optional
                        If true: input h is hue angle, else it is Hue quadrature
      Returns:
                  Н
```

```
ndarray of Hue quadrature value(s) (forward == True) or of hue angle values(s) (foward == False).
```

## Get parameter dict and update with values in args dict.

Also replace the xyz-to-lms conversion matrix with the one corresponding to cieobs and normalize it to illuminant E.

#### Args:

# args

dictionary with updated values.

(get by placing 'args = locals().copy()' immediately after the start of the function from which the update is called, see \_simple\_cam() code for an example.)

#### parameters

dictionary with all (adjustable) parameter values used by the model

#### cieobs

String with the CIE observer CMFs (one of \_CMF['types'] of the input data

Is used to get the Mxyz2lms matrix when match\_conversionmatrix\_to\_cieobs ==

True)

## match\_conversionmatrix\_to\_cieobs

False, optional

If False: keep the Mxyz2lms in the parameters dict

## Mxyz2lms\_whitepoint

None, optional

If not None: update the Mxyz2lms key in the parameters dict so that the conversion matrix is the one in \_CMF[cieobs]['M'], in other such that it matches the cieobs of the input data.

# **Returns:**

#### parameters

updated dictionary with model parameters for further use in the CAM.

**Notes:** For an example on the use, see code \_simple\_cam() (type: \_simple\_cam??)

luxpy.color.cam.\_setup\_default\_adaptation\_field(dataw=None, Lw=100, cie\_illuminant='D65', inputtype='xyz', relative=True, cieobs='2006\_10')

Setup a default illuminant adaptation field with Lw =  $100 \text{ cd/m}^2$  for selected CIE observer. **Args:** 

## dataw

None or ndarray, optional

Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point.

None defaults to the use of the illuminant specified in :cie\_illuminant:.

#### cie illuminant

'D65', optional

String corresponding to one of the illuminants (keys)

```
in luxpy._CIE_ILLUMINANT
If ndarray, then use this one.
This is ONLY USED WHEN dataw is NONE!!!
```

#### Lw

100.0, optional Luminance (cd/m²) of white point.

# inputtype

'xyz' or 'spd', optional
Specifies the type of input:
tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.

#### relative

True or False, optional

True: xyz tristimulus values are relative (Yw = 100)

# cieobs

\_CAM\_DEFAULT\_CIEOBS, optional
CMF set to use to perform calculations where spectral data
is involved (inputtype == 'spd'; dataw = None)
Other options: see luxpy.\_CMF['types']

#### **Returns:**

#### dataw

Ndarray with default adaptation field data (spectral or xyz)

**Notes:** For an example on the use, see code \_simple\_cam() (type: \_simple\_cam??)

# data

ndarray with input tristimulus values or spectral data or input color appearance correlates Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby: N refers to samples and M refers to light sources. Note that for spectral input shape is (N x (M+1) x wl)

# dataw

None or ndarray, optional Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point. None defaults to the use of CIE illuminant C.

# inputtype

```
'xyz' or 'spd', optional
Specifies the type of input:
tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.
```

```
direction
                                                        'forward' or 'inverse', optional
                                                                     -'forward': xyz -> cam
                                                                     -'inverse': cam -> xyz
                                         n out
                                                       3, optional
                                                       output size of last dimension of camout
                                                       (e.g. n_{out}=3 for j,a,b output or n_{out}=5 for J,M,h,a,b output)
             Returns:
                                         data
                                                       ndarray with reshaped data
                                         dataw
                                                       ndarray with reshaped dataw
                                         camout
                                                       NaN filled ndarray for output of CAMv (camout.shape[-1] == Nout)
                                         originalshape
                                                       original shape of data
             Notes: For an example on the use, see code _simple_cam() (type: _simple_cam??)
luxpy.color.cam._massage_output_data_to_original_shape(data, originalshape)
             Massage output data to restore original shape of original CAM input.
             Notes: For an example on the use, see code _simple_cam() (type: _simple_cam??)
\verb|luxpy.color.cam._get_absolute_xyz_xyzw| (data, dataw, i=0, Lw=100, direction='forward', large transfer of the color of
                                                                                                                 cieobs='2006_10', inputtype='xyz', relative=True)
             Calculate absolute xyz tristimulus values of stimulus and white point from spectral input or convert relative xyz
             values to absolute ones.
             Args:
                                         data
                                                       ndarray with input tristimulus values
                                                       or spectral data
                                                       or input color appearance correlates
                                                       Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby:
                                                       N refers to samples and M refers to light sources.
                                                       Note that for spectral input shape is (N \times (M+1) \times wl)
                                         dataw
                                                       None or ndarray, optional
                                                       Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point.
                                                       None defaults to the use of CIE illuminant C.
                                         i
                                                       0, optional
                                                       row number in data and dataw ndarrays
                                                       (for loops across illuminant dimension after dimension reshape
                                                       with _massage_output_data_to_original_shape).
                                         Lw
```

```
100.0, optional
                        Luminance (cd/m<sup>2</sup>) of white point.
                  inputtype
                        'xyz' or 'spd', optional
                        Specifies the type of input:
                              tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.
                  direction
                        'forward' or 'inverse', optional
                              -'forward': xyz -> cam
                              -'inverse': cam -> xyz
                  relative
                        True or False, optional
                        True: xyz tristimulus values are relative (Yw = 100)
                  cieobs
                        _CAM_DEFAULT_CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set to use to perform calculations where spectral data is involved (inputtype ==
                        'spd'; dataw = None)
                        Other options: see luxpy._CMF['types']
      Returns:
                  xyzti
                        in forward mode: ndarray with relative or absolute sample xyz for data[i]
                        in inverse mode: None
                  xyzwi
                        ndarray with relative or absolute white point for dataw[i]
                  xyzw abs
                        ndarray with absolute xyz for white point for dataw[i]
      Notes: For an example on the use, see code _simple_cam() (type: _simple_cam??)
luxpy.color.cam._simple_cam(data, dataw=None, Lw=100.0, relative=True, inputtype='xyz',
                                   direction='forward', cie_illuminant='D65', parameters={'Mxyz2lms':
                                   array([[0.38971, 0.68898, - 0.07868], [- 0.22981, 1.1834, 0.04641], [0.0, 0.0,
                                   1.0]]), 'cA': 1, 'ca': array([1, -1, 0]), 'cb': array([0.16667, 0.16667, -
                                   0.33333]), 'n': 0.333333333333333}, cieobs='2006_10',
                                   match_to_conversionmatrix_to_cieobs=True)
      An example CAM illustration the usage of the functions in luxpy.cam.helpers
      Note that this example uses NO chromatic adaptation
      and SIMPLE compression, opponent and correlate processing.
      THIS IS ONLY FOR ILLUSTRATION PURPOSES !!!
      Args:
                  data
                        ndarray with input:
                              - tristimulus values
```

```
or
            - spectral data
      or
            - input color appearance correlates
      Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby:
      N refers to samples and M refers to light sources.
      Note that for spectral input shape is (N \times (M+1) \times W)
dataw
      None or ndarray, optional
      Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point.
      None defaults to the use of :cie_illuminant:
cie_illuminant
      'D65', optional
      String corresponding to one of the illuminants (keys)
      in luxpy._CIE_ILLUMINANT
      If ndarray, then use this one.
      This is ONLY USED WHEN dataw is NONE!!!
Lw
      100.0, optional
      Luminance (cd/m<sup>2</sup>) of white point.
relative
      True or False, optional
      True: data and dataw input is relative (i.e. Yw = 100)
parameters
      {'cA': 1, 'ca':np.array([1,-1,0]), 'cb':(1/3)*np.array([0.5,0.5,-1]),
            'n': 1/3, 'Mxyz2lms': _CMF['1931_2']['M'].copy()}
      Dict with model parameters
      (For illustration purposes of match_conversionmatrix_to_cieobs,
            the conversion matrix luxpy._CMF['1931_2']['M'] does NOT match
            the default observer specification of the input data in :cieobs: !!!)
inputtype
      'xyz' or 'spd', optional
      Specifies the type of input:
            tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.
direction
      'forward' or 'inverse', optional
            -'forward': xyz -> cam
            -'inverse': cam -> xyz
cieobs
      '2006_10', optional
      CMF set to use to perform calculations where spectral data
      is involved (inputtype == 'spd'; dataw = None)
```

```
Other options: see luxpy._CMF['types']
                  match\_conversion matrix\_to\_cie obs
                        True, optional
                        When changing to a different CIE observer, change the xyz_to_lms
                        matrix to the one corresponding to that observer.
                        Set to False to keep the one in the parameter dict!
                  returns
                        ndarray with:
                        - color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')
                        - XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')
luxpy.color.cam.ciecam02(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None, outin='J,aM,bM',
                                conditions=None, forward=True, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, mcat='cat02')
      Run CIECAM02 color appearance model in forward or backward modes.
                  data
                        ndarray with relative sample xyz values (forward mode) or J'a'b' coordinates (inverse
                        mode)
                  xyzw
                        ndarray with relative white point tristimulus values
                        None, optional
                        Luminance factor of white point.
                        If None: xyz (in data) and xyzw are entered as relative tristimulus values
                              (normalized to Yw = 100).
                        If not None: input tristimulus are absolute and Yw is used to
                              rescale the absolute values to relative ones
                              (relative to a reference perfect white diffuser
                                    with Ywr = 100).
                        Yw can be < 100 for e.g. paper as white point. If Yw is None, it
                        is assumed that the relative Y-tristimulus value in xyzw
                        represents the luminance factor Yw.
                        None, optional
                        Dictionary with viewing condition parameters for:
                                    La. Yb. D and surround.
```

# conditions

Yw

```
surround can contain:
            - str (options: 'avg','dim','dark') or
            - dict with keys c, Nc, F.
None results in:
      {'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround':'avg'}
```

#### forward

True, optional

**Returns:** 

**Args:** 

```
outin
                        'J,aM,bM', optional
                        String with requested output (e.g. "J,aM,bM,M,h") [Forward mode]
                        - attributes: 'J': lightness,'Q': brightness,
                               'M': colorfulness,'C': chroma, 's': saturation,
                               'h': hue angle, 'H': hue quadrature/composition,
                        String with inputs in data [inverse mode].
                        Input must have data.shape[-1]==3 and last dim of data must have
                        the following structure for inverse mode:
                               * data[...,0] = J \text{ or } Q,
                              * data[...,1:] = (aM,bM) or (aC,bC) or (aS,bS) or (M,h) or (C,h), ...
                  yellowbluepurplecorrect
                        False, optional
                        If False: don't correct for yellow-blue and purple problems in ciecam02.
                        If 'brill-suss':
                              for yellow-blue problem, see:
                                    - Brill [Color Res Appl, 2006; 31, 142-145] and
                                    - Brill and Süsstrunk [Color Res Appl, 2008; 33, 424-426]
                        If 'jiang-luo':
                              for yellow-blue problem + purple line problem, see:
                                    - Jiang, Jun et al. [Color Res Appl 2015: 40(5), 491-503]
                  mcat
                        'cat02', optional
                        Specifies CAT sensor space.
                        - options:
                              - None defaults to 'cat02'
                                    (others e.g. 'cat02-bs', 'cat02-jiang',
                                    all trying to correct gamut problems of original cat02 matrix)
                              - str: see see luxpy.cat._MCATS.keys() for options
                                    (details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
                              - ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries
      Returns:
                  camout
                        ndarray with color appearance correlates (forward mode)
                        XYZ tristimulus values (inverse mode)
      References: 1. N. Moroney, M. D. Fairchild, R. W. G. Hunt, C. Li, M. R. Luo, and T. Newman, (2002), "The
            CIECAM02 color appearance model," IS&T/SID Tenth Color Imaging Conference. p. 23, 2002.
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabM_ciecam02(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                               conditions=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, mcat='cat02',
                                                **kwargs)
      Wrapper function for ciecam02 forward mode with J,aM,bM output.
      For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02
124
```

If True: run in CAM in forward mode, else: inverse mode.

```
luxpy.color.cam.jabM_ciecam02_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                             conditions=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, mcat='cat02',
                                             **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for ciecam02 inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabC_ciecam02(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                             conditions=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, mcat='cat02',
                                             **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for ciecam02 forward mode with J,aC,bC output.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02
luxpy.color.cam.jabC_ciecam02_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                             conditions=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, mcat='cat02',
                                             **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for ciecam02 inverse mode with J,aC,bC input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam02
luxpy.color.cam.cam02ucs(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None, conditions=None,
                              ucstype='ucs', forward=True, yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, mcat='cat02')
     Run the CAM02-UCS[,-LCD,-SDC] color appearance difference model in forward or backward modes.
     Args:
                 data
                       ndarray with sample xyz values (forward mode) or J'a'b' coordinates (inverse mode)
                 XVZW
                       ndarray with white point tristimulus values
                 conditions
                       None, optional
                       Dictionary with viewing conditions.
                       None results in:
                             {'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround':'avg'}
                       For more info see luxpy.cam.ciecam02()?
                 ucstype
                       'ucs', optional
                       String with type of color difference appearance space
                       options: 'ucs', 'scd', 'lcd'
                 forward
                       True, optional
                       If True: run in CAM in forward mode, else: inverse mode.
```

yellowbluepurplecorrect

# False, optional If False: don't correct for yellow-blue and purple problems in ciecam02. If 'brill-suss': for yellow-blue problem, see: - Brill [Color Res Appl, 2006; 31, 142-145] and - Brill and Süsstrunk [Color Res Appl, 2008; 33, 424-426] If 'jiang-luo': for yellow-blue problem + purple line problem, see: - Jiang, Jun et al. [Color Res Appl 2015: 40(5), 491-503] mcat 'cat02', optional Specifies CAT sensor space. - options: - None defaults to 'cat02' (others e.g. 'cat02-bs', 'cat02-jiang', all trying to correct gamut problems of original cat02 matrix) - str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options (details on type, ?luxpy.cat) - ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries **Returns:** camout ndarray with J'a'b' coordinates (forward mode) or XYZ tristimulus values (inverse mode) References: 1. M.R. Luo, G. Cui, and C. Li, 'Uniform colour spaces based on CIECAM02 colour appearance model,' Color Res. Appl., vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 320–330, 2006. luxpy.color.cam.xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02ucs(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None, conditions=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02', \*\*kwargs) Wrapper function for cam02ucs forward mode with J,aM,bM output. For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs luxpy.color.cam.jab\_cam02ucs\_to\_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None, conditions=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02', \*\*kwargs) Wrapper function for cam02ucs inverse mode with J,aM,bM input. For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs luxpy.color.cam.xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02lcd(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None, conditions=None, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02', \*\*kwargs) Wrapper function for cam02ucs forward mode with J,aMp,bMp output and ucstype = lcd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

Wrapper function for cam02ucs inverse mode with J,aMp,bMp input and ucstype = lcd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

Wrapper function for cam02ucs forward mode with J,aMp,bMp output and ucstype = scd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

Wrapper function for cam02ucs inverse mode with J,aMp,bMp input and ucstype = scd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam02ucs

luxpy.color.cam.ciecam16(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None, outin='J,aM,bM', conditions=None, forward=True, mcat='cat16')

Run CIECAM16 color appearance model in forward or backward modes.

**Args:** 

data

ndarray with relative sample xyz values (forward mode) or J'a'b' coordinates (inverse mode)

xyzw

ndarray with relative white point tristimulus values

 $\mathbf{Y}\mathbf{w}$ 

None, optional

Luminance factor of white point.

If None: xyz (in data) and xyzw are entered as relative tristimulus values

(normalized to Yw = 100).

If not None: input tristimulus are absolute and Yw is used to

rescale the absolute values to relative ones

(relative to a reference perfect white diffuser

with Ywr = 100).

Yw can be < 100 for e.g. paper as white point. If Yw is None, it is assumed that the relative Y-tristimulus value in xyzw

represents the luminance factor Yw.

```
conditions
                         None, optional
                         Dictionary with viewing condition parameters for:
                                     La, Yb, D and surround.
                               surround can contain:
                                     - str (options: 'avg','dim','dark') or
                                     - dict with keys c, Nc, F.
                         None results in:
                               {'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround':'avg'}
                  forward
                         True, optional
                         If True: run in CAM in forward mode, else: inverse mode.
                   outin
                         'J,aM,bM', optional
                         String with requested output (e.g. "J,aM,bM,M,h") [Forward mode]
                         - attributes: 'J': lightness,'Q': brightness,
                               'M': colorfulness,'C': chroma, 's': saturation,
                               'h': hue angle, 'H': hue quadrature/composition,
                         String with inputs in data [inverse mode].
                         Input must have data.shape[-1]==3 and last dim of data must have
                         the following structure for inverse mode:
                               * data[...,0] = J \text{ or } Q,
                               * data[...,1:] = (aM,bM) \text{ or } (aC,bC) \text{ or } (aS,bS) \text{ or } (M,h) \text{ or } (C,h),...
                   mcat
                         'cat16', optional
                         Specifies CAT sensor space.
                         - options:
                               - None defaults to 'cat16'
                               - str: see see luxpy.cat._MCATS.keys() for options
                                     (details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
                               - ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries
      Returns:
                  camout
                         ndarray with color appearance correlates (forward mode)
                         XYZ tristimulus values (inverse mode)
      References: 1. C. Li, Z. Li, Z. Wang, Y. Xu, M. R. Luo, G. Cui, M. Melgosa, M. H. Brill, and M. Pointer, (2017),
            "Comprehensive color solutions: CAM16, CAT16, and CAM16-UCS," Color Res. Appl., p. n/a-n/a.
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabM_ciecam16(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                                conditions=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
      Wrapper function for ciecam16 forward mode with J,aM,bM output.
      For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam16
```

```
luxpy.color.cam.jabM_ciecam16_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                             conditions=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for ciecam16 inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam16
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabC_ciecam16(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                             conditions=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for ciecam16 forward mode with J,aC,bC output.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam16
luxpy.color.cam.jabC_ciecam16_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                             conditions=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for ciecam16 inverse mode with J,aC,bC input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.ciecam16
luxpy.color.cam.cam16ucs(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None, conditions=None,
                              ucstype='ucs', forward=True, mcat='cat16')
     Run the CAM16-UCS[,-LCD,-SDC] color appearance difference model in forward or backward modes.
     Args:
                 data
                       ndarray with sample xyz values (forward mode) or J'a'b' coordinates (inverse mode)
                 xyzw
                       ndarray with white point tristimulus values
                 conditions
                       None, optional
                       Dictionary with viewing conditions.
                       None results in:
                             {'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround':'avg'}
                       For more info see luxpy.cam.ciecam16()?
                 ucstype
                       'ucs', optional
                       String with type of color difference appearance space
                       options: 'ucs', 'scd', 'lcd'
                 forward
                       True, optional
                       If True: run in CAM in forward mode, else: inverse mode.
                 mcat
                       'cat16', optional
```

**Returns:** 

```
Specifies CAT sensor space.
                       - options:
                             - None defaults to 'cat16'
                             - str: see see luxpy.cat._MCATS.keys() for options
                                  (details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
                             - ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries
                 camout
                       ndarray with J'a'b' coordinates (forward mode)
                       XYZ tristimulus values (inverse mode)
     References: 1. M.R. Luo, G. Cui, and C. Li, 'Uniform colour spaces based on CIECAM02 colour appearance
           model,' Color Res. Appl., vol. 31, no. 4, pp. 320-330, 2006.
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam16ucs(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                           conditions=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16ucs forward mode with J,aM,bM output.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam16ucs_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                           conditions=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16ucs inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jab_cam16lcd(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                           conditions=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16ucs forward mode with J,aMp,bMp output and ucstype = lcd.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam16lcd_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                           conditions=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for cam16ucs inverse mode with J,aMp,bMp input and ucstype = lcd.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
```

luxpy.color.cam.xyz\_to\_jab\_cam16scd(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None, conditions=None, mcat='cat16', \*\*kwargs)

Wrapper function for cam16ucs forward mode with J,aMp,bMp output and ucstype = scd.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs

```
luxpy.color.cam.jab_cam16scd_to_xyz(data, xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=None,
                                              conditions=None, mcat='cat16', **kwargs)
      Wrapper function for cam16ucs inverse mode with J<sub>2</sub>aMp,bMp input and ucstype = scd.
      For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam16ucs
luxpy.color.cam.zcam(data, xyzw=None, outin='J,aM,bM', cieobs='1931 2', conditions=None, forward=True,
                           mcat='cat02', apply_cat_to_whitepoint=False, **kwargs)
      Run the Jz,az,bz based color appearance model in forward or backward modes.
      Args:
                  data
                        ndarray with relative sample xyz values (forward mode) or J'a'b' coordinates (inverse
                        mode)
                  xyzw
                        ndarray with relative white point tristimulus values
                        None defaults to D65
                  cieobs
                        CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set to use when calculating :xyzw: if this is None.
                  conditions
                        None, optional
                        Dictionary with viewing condition parameters for:
                                    La. Yb. D and surround.
                              surround can contain:
                                    - str (options: 'avg','dim','dark') or
                                    - dict with keys c, Nc, F.
                        None results in:
                              {'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround':'avg'}
                  forward
                        True, optional
                        If True: run in CAM in forward mode, else: inverse mode.
                  outin
                        'J,aM,bM', optional
                        String with requested output (e.g. "J,aM,bM,M,h") [Forward mode]
                        - attributes: 'J': lightness,'Q': brightness,
                              'M': colorfulness,'C': chroma, 's': saturation,
                              'h': hue angle, 'H': hue quadrature/composition,
                              'Wz': whiteness, 'Kz':blackness, 'Sz': saturation, 'V': vividness
                        String with inputs in data [inverse mode].
                        Input must have data.shape[-1]==3 and last dim of data must have
                        the following structure for inverse mode:
                              * data[...,0] = J \text{ or } Q,
                              * data[...,1:] = (aM,bM) or (aC,bC) or (aS,bS) or (M,h) or (C,h), ...
```

#### mcat

'cat02', optional

Specifies CAT sensor space.

- options:
  - None defaults to 'cat02'
  - str: see see luxpy.cat.\_MCATS.keys() for options (details on type, ?luxpy.cat)
  - ndarray: matrix with sensor primaries

# apply\_cat\_to\_whitepoint

False, optional

Apply a CAT to the white point.

However, ZCAM as published doesn't do this for some reason.

#### **Returns:**

#### camout

ndarray with color appearance correlates (forward mode)

01

XYZ tristimulus values (inverse mode)

- **References:** 1. Safdar, M., Cui, G., Kim, Y. J., and Luo, M. R.(2017). Perceptually uniform color space for image signals including high dynamic range and wide gamut. Opt. Express, vol. 25, no. 13, pp. 15131–15151, Jun. 2017.
  - 2. Safdar, M., Hardeberg, J., Cui, G., Kim, Y. J., and Luo, M. R.(2018). A Colour Appearance Model based on Jzazbz Colour Space, 26th Color and Imaging Conference (2018), Vancouver, Canada, November 12-16, 2018, pp96-101.
  - 3. Safdar, M., Hardeberg, J.Y., Luo, M.R. (2021) ZCAM, a psychophysical model for colour appearance prediction, Optics Express. 29(4), 6036-6052, <a href="https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.413659">https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.413659</a>

luxpy.color.cam.xyz\_to\_jabz(xyz, ztype='jabz', use\_zcam\_parameters=False, \*\*kwargs)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to Jz,az,bz color coordinates.

#### Args:

xyz

ndarray with absolute tristimulus values (Y in cd/m<sup>2</sup>!)

# ztype

'jabz', optional

String with requested return:

Options: 'jabz', 'iabz'

# use\_zcam\_parameters

False, optional

ZCAM uses a slightly different values (see notes)

## **Returns:**

jabz

ndarray with Jz (or Iz), az, bz color coordinates

#### Notes:

- 1. :xyz: is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation!
- 2a. Jz represents the 'lightness' relative to a D65 white with luminance =  $10000 \text{ cd/m}^2$

(note that Jz that not exactly equal 1 for this high value, but rather for 102900 cd/m2)

2b. az, bz represent respectively a red-green and a yellow-blue opponent axis

(but note that a D65 shows a small offset from (0,0))

- 3. ZCAM: calculates Iz as M' epsilon (instead L'/2 + M'/2 as in Iz,az,bz color space!).
- **Reference:** 1. Safdar, M., Cui, G., Kim, Y. J., and Luo, M. R. (2017). Perceptually uniform color space for image signals including high dynamic range and wide gamut. Opt. Express, vol. 25, no. 13, pp. 15131–15151, June 2017.
  - 2. Safdar, M., Hardeberg, J.Y., Luo, M.R. (2021) ZCAM, a psychophysical model for colour appearance prediction, Optics Express. 29(4), 6036-6052, <a href="https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.413659">https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.413659</a>

luxpy.color.cam.jabz\_to\_xyz(jabz, ztype='jabz', use\_zcam\_parameters=False, \*\*kwargs)
Convert Jz,az,bz color coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.

Args:

iabz

ndarray with Jz,az,bz color coordinates

ztype

'jabz', optional

String with requested return:

Options: 'jabz', 'iabz'

#### use\_zcam\_parameters

False, optional

ZCAM uses a slightly different values (see notes)

**Returns:** 

xyz

ndarray with tristimulus values

Note:

- 1. :xyz: is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic adaptation!
- 2a. Jz represents the 'lightness' relative to a D65 white with luminance = 10000 cd/m<sup>2</sup> (note that Jz that not exactly equal 1 for this high value, but rather for 102900 cd/m<sup>2</sup>)
- 2b. az, bz represent respectively a red-green and a yellow-blue opponent axis (but note that a D65 shows a small offset from (0,0))
- 3. ZCAM: calculates Iz as M' epsilon (instead L'/2 + M'/2 as in Iz,az,bz color space!).
- **Reference:** 1. Safdar, M., Cui, G., Kim, Y. J., and Luo, M. R. (2017). Perceptually uniform color space for image signals including high dynamic range and wide gamut. Opt. Express, vol. 25, no. 13, pp. 15131–15151, June, 2017.
  - 2. Safdar, M., Hardeberg, J.Y., Luo, M.R. (2021) ZCAM, a psychophysical model for colour appearance prediction, Optics Express. 29(4), 6036-6052, <a href="https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.413659">https://doi.org/10.1364/OE.413659</a>

luxpy.color.cam.xyz\_to\_jabM\_zcam(data, xyzw='\_CIE\_D65', cieobs='1931\_2', conditions=None, mcat='cat02', apply\_cat\_to\_whitepoint=False, \*\*kwargs)

Wrapper function for zcam forward mode with J,aM,bM output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.zcam

```
luxpy.color.cam.jabM_zcam_to_xyz(data, xyzw='_CIE_D65', cieobs='1931_2', conditions=None,
                                        mcat='cat02', apply_cat_to_whitepoint=False, **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for zcam inverse mode with J,aM,bM input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.zcam
luxpy.color.cam.xyz_to_jabC_zcam(data, xyzw='_CIE_D65', cieobs='1931_2', conditions=None,
                                         mcat='cat02', apply_cat_to_whitepoint=False, **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for zcam forward mode with J,aC,bC output.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.zcam
luxpy.color.cam.jabC_zcam_to_xyz(data, xyzw='_CIE_D65', cieobs='1931_2', conditions=None,
                                        mcat='cat02', apply_cat_to_whitepoint=False, **kwargs)
     Wrapper function for zcam inverse mode with J,aC,bC input.
     For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.zcam
luxpy.color.cam.cam15u(data, fov=10.0, inputtype='xyz', direction='forward', outin='Q,aW,bW',
                            parameters=None)
     Convert between CIE 2006 10° XYZ tristimulus values (or spectral data) and CAM15u color appearance corre-
     lates.
     Args:
                 data
                       ndarray of CIE 2006 10° XYZ tristimulus values or spectral data
                             or color appearance attributes
                 fov
                       10.0, optional
                       Field-of-view of stimulus (for size effect on brightness)
                 inputtpe
                       'xyz' or 'spd', optional
                       Specifies the type of input:
                             tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.
                  direction
                       'forward' or 'inverse', optional
                             -'forward': xyz -> cam15u
                             -'inverse': cam15u -> xyz
                 outin
                       'Q,aW,bW' or str, optional
                       'Q,aW,bW' (brightness and opponent signals for amount-of-neutral)
                             other options: 'Q,aM,bM' (colorfulness) and 'Q,aS,bS' (saturation)
                       Str specifying the type of
```

```
input (:direction: == 'inverse') and
output (:direction: == 'forward')
parameters
```

None or dict, optional Set of model parameters.

- None: defaults to luxpy.cam.\_CAM15U\_PARAMETERS (see references below)

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')

OI

XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')

**References:** 1. M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, W. R. Ryckaert, and P. Hanselaer, "Experimental driven modelling of the color appearance of unrelated self-luminous stimuli: CAM15u," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 9, pp. 12045–12064, 2015. 2. M. Withouck, K. A. G. Smet, and P. Hanselaer, (2015), "Brightness prediction of different sized unrelated self-luminous stimuli," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 10, pp. 13455–13466.

luxpy.color.cam.xyz\_to\_qabW\_cam15u(xyz, fov=10.0, parameters=None, \*\*kwargs) Wrapper function for cam15u forward mode with 'Q,aW,bW' output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam15u

luxpy.color.cam.qabW\_cam15u\_to\_xyz(qab, fov=10.0, parameters=None, \*\*kwargs) Wrapper function for cam15u inverse mode with 'Q,aW,bW' input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam15u

 $\label{lossym} \begin{array}{l} {\tt luxpy.color.cam.cam\_sww16} (\textit{data}, \textit{dataw}=\textit{None}, \textit{Yb}=20.0, \textit{Lw}=400.0, \textit{Ccwb}=\textit{None}, \textit{relative}=\textit{True}, \\ & \textit{inputtype}='\textit{xyz'}, \textit{direction}='\textit{forward'}, \textit{parameters}='\textit{JOSA'}, \textit{cieobs}='2006\_10', \\ & \textit{match\_conversionmatrix\_to\_cieobs}=\textit{True}) \end{array}$ 

A simple principled color appearance model based on a mapping of the Munsell color system.

This function implements the JOSA A (parameters = 'JOSA') published model.

# Args:

#### data

ndarray with input tristimulus values or spectral data or input color appearance correlates

Can be of shape: (N [, xM], x 3), whereby:

N refers to samples and M refers to light sources.

Note that for spectral input shape is (N x (M+1) x wl)

## dataw

None or ndarray, optional

```
Input tristimulus values or spectral data of white point.
      None defaults to the use of CIE illuminant C.
Yb
      20.0, optional
      Luminance factor of background (perfect white diffuser, Yw = 100)
Lw
      400.0, optional
      Luminance (cd/m<sup>2</sup>) of white point.
Ccwb
      None, optional
      Degree of cognitive adaptation (white point balancing)
      If None: use [..,..] from parameters dict.
relative
      True or False, optional
      True: xyz tristimulus values are relative (Yw = 100)
parameters
      'JOSA' or str or dict, optional
      Dict with model parameters.
            - str: 'JOSA', 'best-fit-JOSA' or 'best-fit-all-Munsell'
            - dict: user defined model parameters
                  (dict should have same structure)
inputtype
      'xyz' or 'spd', optional
      Specifies the type of input:
            tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.
direction
      'forward' or 'inverse', optional
            -'forward': xyz -> cam_sww_2016
            -'inverse': cam_sww_2016 -> xyz
cieobs
      '2006_10', optional
      CMF set to use to perform calculations where spectral data
      is involved (inputtype == 'spd'; dataw = None)
      Other options: see luxpy._CMF['types']
match_conversionmatrix_to_cieobs
      When changing to a different CIE observer, change the xyz_to_lms
      matrix to the one corresponding to that observer. If False: use
      the one set in parameters or _CAM_SWW16_PARAMETERS
returns
      ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')
```

**Returns:** 

or

XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')

**Notes:** 

This function implements the JOSA A (parameters = 'JOSA') published model.

With:

1. A correction for the parameter

in Eq.4 of Fig. 11: 0.952 -> -0.952

2. The delta\_ac and delta\_bc white-balance shifts in Eq. 5e & 5f should be: -0.028 & 0.821

(cfr. Ccwb = 0.66 in:

ab\_test\_out = ab\_test\_int - Ccwb\*ab\_gray\_adaptation\_field\_int))

**References:** 1. Smet, K. A. G., Webster, M. A., & Whitehead, L. A. (2016). A simple principled approach for modeling and understanding uniform color metrics. Journal of the Optical Society of America A, 33(3), A319–A331.

luxpy.color.cam.xyz\_to\_lab\_cam\_sww16(xyz, xyzw=None, Yb=20.0, Lw=400.0, Ccwb=None, relative=True, parameters='JOSA', inputtype='xyz', cieobs='2006\_10', \*\*kwargs')

Wrapper function for cam\_sww16 forward mode with 'xyz' input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam\_sww16

luxpy.color.cam.lab\_cam\_sww16\_to\_xyz(lab, xyzw=None, Yb=20.0, Lw=400.0, Ccwb=None, relative=True, parameters='JOSA', inputtype='xyz', cieobs='2006\_10', \*\*kwargs')
Wrapper function for cam\_sww16 inverse mode with 'xyz' input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam\_sww16

luxpy.color.cam.cam18s1(data, datab=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, inputtype='xyz', direction='forward', outin='Q,aS,bS', parameters=None)

Convert between CIE 2006 10° XYZ tristimulus values (or spectral data) and CAM18sl color appearance correlates.

**Args:** 

data

ndarray of CIE 2006 10° absolute XYZ tristimulus values or spectral data or color appearance attributes of stimulus

datab

ndarray of CIE 2006  $10^\circ$  absolute XYZ tristimulus values or spectral data of stimulus background

Lb

[100], optional

Luminance (cd/m²) value(s) of background(s) calculated using the CIE 2006  $10^\circ$  CMFs

```
(only used in case datab == None and the background is assumed to be an
                  Equal-Energy-White)
            fov
                  10.0, optional
                  Field-of-view of stimulus (for size effect on brightness)
            inputtpe
                  'xyz' or 'spd', optional
                  Specifies the type of input:
                        tristimulus values or spectral data for the forward mode.
            direction
                  'forward' or 'inverse', optional
                        -'forward': xyz -> cam18sl
                        -'inverse': cam18sl -> xyz
            outin
                  'Q,aS,bS' or str, optional
                  'Q,aS,bS' (brightness and opponent signals for saturation)
                        other options: 'Q,aM,bM' (colorfulness)
                              (Note that 'Q,aW,bW' would lead to a Cartesian
                                     a,b-coordinate system centered at (1,0))
                  Str specifying the type of
                        input (:direction: == 'inverse') and
                        output (:direction: == 'forward')
            parameters
                  None or dict, optional
                  Set of model parameters.
                        - None: defaults to luxpy.cam._CAM18SL_PARAMETERS
                              (see references below)
Returns:
            returns
                  ndarray with color appearance correlates (:direction: == 'forward')
                        or
                  XYZ tristimulus values (:direction: == 'inverse')
Notes:
      * Instead of using the CIE 1964 10° CMFs in some places of the model,
            the CIE 2006 10° CMFs are used througout, making it more self_consistent.
            This has an effect on the k scaling factors (now different those in CAM15u)
            and the illuminant E normalization for use in the chromatic adaptation transform.
            (see future erratum to Hermans et al., 2018)
      * The paper also used an equation for the amount of white W, which is
            based on a Q value not expressed in 'bright' ('cA' = 0.937 instead of 123).
            This has been corrected for in the luxpy version of the model, i.e.
            _CAM18SL_PARAMETERS['cW'][0] has been changed from 2.29 to 1/11672.
            (see future erratum to Hermans et al., 2018)
      * Default output was 'Q,aW,bW' prior to March 2020, but since this
```

is an a,b Cartesian system centered on (1,0), the default output has been changed to 'Q,aS,bS'.

**References:** 1. Hermans, S., Smet, K. A. G., & Hanselaer, P. (2018). "Color appearance model for self-luminous stimuli." Journal of the Optical Society of America A, 35(12), 2000–2009.

luxpy.color.cam.xyz\_to\_qabM\_cam18sl(xyz, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None, \*\*kwargs) Wrapper function for cam18sl forward mode with 'Q,aM,bM' output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam18sl

luxpy.color.cam.qabM\_cam18sl\_to\_xyz(qab, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None, \*\*kwargs) Wrapper function for cam18sl inverse mode with 'Q,aM,bM' input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam18sl

luxpy.color.cam.xyz\_to\_qabS\_cam18sl(xyz, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None, \*\*kwargs) Wrapper function for cam18sl forward mode with 'Q,aS,bS' output.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam18sl

luxpy.color.cam.qabS\_cam18sl\_to\_xyz(qab, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None, \*\*kwargs) Wrapper function for cam18sl inverse mode with 'Q,aS,bS' input.

For help on parameter details: ?luxpy.cam.cam18sl

Wraps ciecam02(), ciecam16(), cam02ucs(), cam16ucs().

**Args:** 

camtype

\_DEFAULT\_TYPE, optional String specifying the cam-model.

Notes:

- 1. To call ciecam02() or ciecam16(): set ucstype to None!!!
- 2. For more info on other input arguments, see doc-strings of those functions.

# 4.4.6 deltaE/

```
рy
```

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · colordifferences.py
- · discriminationellipses.py
- · frieleellipses.py
- · macadamellipses.py

namespace luxpy.deltaE

## Module for color difference calculations

```
process DEi() Process color difference input DEi for output (helper fnc).
            DE_camucs() Calculate color appearance difference DE using camucs type model.
           DE_2000() Calculate DE2000 color difference.
           DE_cspace() Calculate color difference DE in specific color space.
            get_macadam_ellipse() Estimate n-step MacAdam ellipse at CIE x,y coordinates
            get_brown1957_ellipse() Estimate n-step Brown (1957) ellipse at CIE x,y coordinates.
            get_gij_fmc() Get gij matrices describing the discrimination ellipses for Yxy using FMC-1
                  or FMC-2.
            get_fmc_discrimination_ellipse() Get n-step discrimination ellipse(s) in v-format (R,r, xc,
                  yc, theta) for Yxy using FMC-1 or FMC-2.
luxpy.color.deltaE.deltaH(h1, C1, h2=None, C2=None, htype='deg')
      Compute a hue difference, dH = 2*C1*C2*sin(dh/2)
      Args:
                  h1
                        hue for sample 1 (or hue difference if h2 is None)
                  C1
                        chroma of sample 1 (or prod C1*C2 if C2 is None)
                  h2
                        hue angle of sample 2 (if None, then h1 contains a hue difference)
                  C2
                        chroma of sample 2
                  htype
                        'deg' or 'rad', optional
                              - 'deg': hue angle between 0^{\circ} and 360^{\circ}
                              - 'rad': hue angle between 0 and 2pi radians
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray of deltaH values.
```

```
luxpy.color.deltaE.DE_camucs(xyzt, xyzr, DEtype='jab', avg=None, avg_axis=0, out='DEi',
                                     xyzwt=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), xyzwr=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]),
                                      Ywt=None, conditionst={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0,
                                      'surround': 'avg'}, Ywr=None, conditionsr={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La':
                                      100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, camtype='ciecam02', ucstype='ucs',
                                     mcat=None, outin='J,aM,bM', yellowbluepurplecorrect=False, **kwargs)
      Calculate color appearance difference DE using camucs type model.
      Args:
                  xyzt
                        ndarray with tristimulus values of test data.
                  xyzr
                        ndarray with tristimulus values of reference data.
                  DEtype
                         'jab' or str, optional
                        Options:
                               - 'jab' : calculates full color difference over all 3 dimensions.
                               - 'ab': calculates chromaticity difference.
                               - 'j' : calculates lightness or brightness difference
                                     (depending on :outin:).
                               - 'j,ab': calculates both 'j' and 'ab' options
                                     and returns them as a tuple.
                  avg
                        None, optional
                        None: don't calculate average DE,
                               otherwise use function handle in :avg:.
                  avg_axis
                        axis to calculate average over, optional
                  out
                        'DEi' or str, optional
                        Requested output.
                  camtype
                        luxpy.cam._CAM_DEFAULT_TYPE, optional
                        Str specifier for CAM type to use, options: 'ciecam02' or 'ciecam16'.
                  ucstype
                         'ucs' or 'lcd' or 'scd', optional
                        Str specifier for which type of color attribute compression
                               parameters to use:
                                     -'ucs': uniform color space,
                                     -'lcd': large color differences,
                                     -'scd': small color differences
      Note: For the other input arguments, see ?luxpy.cam.camucs_structure.
      Returns:
                  returns
```

```
ndarray with DEi [, DEa] or other as specified by :out:
luxpy.color.deltaE.DE2000(xyzt, xyzr, dtype='xyz', DEtype='jab', avg=None, avg_axis=0, out='DEi',
                                  xyzwt=None, xyzwr=None, KLCH=None)
      Calculate DE2000 color difference.
      Args:
                  xyzt
                         ndarray with tristimulus values of test data.
                  xyzr
                         ndarray with tristimulus values of reference data.
                  dtype
                         'xyz' or 'lab', optional
                         Specifies data type in :xyzt: and :xyzr:.
                  xyzwt
                         None or ndarray, optional
                               White point tristimulus values of test data
                               None defaults to the one set in lx.xyz_to_lab()
                  xyzwr
                         None or ndarray, optional
                               Whitepoint tristimulus values of reference data
                               None defaults to the one set in lx.xyz_to_lab()
                  DEtype
                         'jab' or str, optional
                         Options:
                               - 'jab' : calculates full color difference over all 3 dimensions.
                               - 'ab': calculates chromaticity difference.
                               - 'j': calculates lightness or brightness difference
                                     (depending on :outin:).
                               - 'j,ab': calculates both 'j' and 'ab' options
                                     and returns them as a tuple.
                  KLCH
                         None, optional
                         Weigths for L, C, H
                         None: default to [1,1,1]
                  avg
                         None, optional
                         None: don't calculate average DE,
                               otherwise use function handle in :avg:.
                  avg axis
                         axis to calculate average over, optional
                  out
                         'DEi' or str, optional
```

Requested output.

**Note:** For the other input arguments, see specific color space used.

**Returns:** 

returns

ndarray with DEi [, DEa] or other as specified by :out:

**References:** 1. Sharma, G., Wu, W., & Dalal, E. N. (2005). The CIEDE2000 color-difference formula: Implementation notes, supplementary test data, and mathematical observations. Color Research & Application, 30(1), 21–30.

Calculate color difference DE in specific color space.

Args:

xyzt

ndarray with tristimulus values of test data.

xyzr

ndarray with tristimulus values of reference data.

dtype

'xyz' or 'jab', optional Specifies data type in :xyzt: and :xyzr:.

xyzwt

None or ndarray, optional

White point tristimulus values of test data None defaults to the one set in :fwtft: or else to the default of cspace.

xyzwr

None or ndarray, optional

Whitepoint tristimulus values of reference data

None defaults to the one set in non-empty :fwtfr:

or else to default of cspace.

tf

\_CSPACE, optional

Color space to use for color difference calculation.

fwtft

{}, optional

Dict with parameters for forward transform from xyz to cspace for test data.

fwtfr

{}, optional

Dict with parameters for forward transform

from xyz to cspace for reference data.

**KLCH** 

None, optional Weigths for L, C, H None: default to [1,1,1]

```
KLCH is not used when tf == 'camucs'.
                  DEtype
                        'jab' or str, optional
                        Options:
                              - 'jab' : calculates full color difference over all 3 dimensions.
                              - 'ab': calculates chromaticity difference.
                              - 'j': calculates lightness or brightness difference
                                    (depending on :outin:).
                              - 'j,ab': calculates both 'j' and 'ab' options
                                    and returns them as a tuple.
                  avg
                        None, optional
                        None: don't calculate average DE,
                              otherwise use function handle in :avg:.
                  avg axis
                        axis to calculate average over, optional
                  out
                        'DEi' or str, optional
                        Requested output.
                  camtype
                        luxpy.cam._CAM_DEFAULT_TYPE, optional
                        Str specifier for CAM type to use, options: 'ciecam02' or 'ciecam16'.
                        Only when DEtype == 'camucs'.
                  ucstype
                        'ucs' or 'lcd' or 'scd', optional
                        Str specifier for which type of color attribute compression
                        parameters to use:
                              -'ucs': uniform color space,
                              -'lcd', large color differences,
                              -'scd': small color differences
                        Only when DEtype == 'camucs'.
      Note: For the other input arguments, see specific color space used.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with DEi [, DEa] or other as specified by :out:
luxpy.color.deltaE.get_discrimination_ellipse(Yxy=array([[100.0, 0.33333, 0.33333]]), etype='finc2',
                                                           nsteps=10, k_neighbours=3, average_cik=True,
                                                           Y=None, brown1957 weighted=True)
      Get discrimination ellipse(s) in v-format (R,r, xc, yc, theta) for Yxy using an interpolation of the MacAdam
      ellipses or using FMC-1 or FMC-2.
      Args:
                  Yxy
                        2D ndarray with [Y,]x,y coordinate centers.
```

If Yxy.shape[-1]==2: Y is added using the value from the Y-input argument.

### etype

'fmc2', optional

Type color discrimination ellipse estimation to use.

options: 'macadam', 'fmc1', 'fmc2'

- 'macadam': interpolate covariance matrices of closest MacAdam ellipses (see: get\_macadam\_ellipse?).
- 'fmc1': use FMC-1 from ref 2 (see get\_fmc\_discrimination\_ellipse?).
- 'fmc2': use FMC-1 from ref 3 (see get\_fmc\_discrimination\_ellipse?).
- 'brown1957': interpolate covariance matrices of closest Brown1957 ellipses (see: get\_brown1957\_ellipse?).

### nsteps

10, optional

Set multiplication factor for ellipses

(nsteps=1 corresponds to approximately 1 MacAdam step,

for FMC-2, Y also has to be 10.69, see note below).

### brown1957\_weighted

True, optional

If True: use weighted averages from Table III in Brown 1957 paper, else use the straight averages.

# k\_neighbours

3, optional

Only for option 'macadam'.

Number of nearest ellipses to use to calculate ellipse at xy

# average\_cik

True, optional

Only for option 'macadam'.

If True: take distance weighted average of inverse

'covariance ellipse' elements cik.

If False: average major & minor axis lengths and

ellipse orientation angles directly.

# Y

None, optional

Only for option 'fmc2' (see note below).

If not None: Y = 10.69 and overrides values in Yxy.

# Note:

1. FMC-2 is almost identical to FMC-1 is Y = 10.69!; see [3]

# **References:**

- 1. MacAdam DL. Visual Sensitivities to Color Differences in Daylight\*. J Opt Soc Am. 1942;32(5):247-274.
- 2. Chickering, K.D. (1967), Optimization of the MacAdam-Modified 1965 Friele Color-Difference Formula, 57(4):537-541
- 3. Chickering, K.D. (1971), FMC Color-Difference Formulas: Clarification Concerning Usage, 61(1):118-122

4. Brown, WRJ. (1957). Color Discrimination of Twelve Observers\*. Journal of the Optical Society of America, 47(2), 137–143.

luxpy.color.deltaE.get\_macadam\_ellipse(xy=None, k\_neighbours=3, nsteps=10, average\_cik=True)

Estimate n-step MacAdam ellipse at CIE x,y coordinates xy by calculating average inverse covariance ellipse of the k\_neighbours closest ellipses.

### Args:

хy

None or ndarray, optional

If None: output Macadam ellipses, if not None: xy are the CIE xy coordinates for which ellipses will be estimated.

## k\_neighbours

3, optional

Number of nearest ellipses to use to calculate ellipse at xy

## nsteps

10, optional

Set number of MacAdam steps of ellipse.

### average\_cik

True, optional

If True: take distance weighted average of inverse

'covariance ellipse' elements cik.

If False: average major & minor axis lengths and

ellipse orientation angles directly.

### **Returns:**

# $v_mac_{est}$

estimated MacAdam ellipse(s) in v-format [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]

#### **References:**

1. MacAdam DL. Visual Sensitivities to Color Differences in Daylight\*. J Opt Soc Am. 1942;32(5):247-274.

Estimate n-step Brown1957 ellipse at CIE x,y coordinates xy by calculating average inverse covariance ellipse of the k\_neighbours closest ellipses.

### Args:

 $\mathbf{x}\mathbf{y}$ 

None or ndarray, optional

If None: output Brown1957 ellipses, if not None: xy are the

CIE xy coordinates for which ellipses will be estimated.

# weighted

True, optional

If True: use weighted averages from Table III in Brown 1957 paper, else use the straight averages.

## k\_neighbours

3, optional

Number of nearest ellipses to use to calculate ellipse at xy

```
10, optional
                        Set number of steps of ellipse.
                  average_cik
                        True, optional
                        If True: take distance weighted average of inverse
                              'covariance ellipse' elements cik.
                        If False: average major & minor axis lengths and
                              ellipse orientation angles directly.
      Returns:
                  v_brown_est
                        estimated Brown1957 ellipse(s) in v-format [Rmax,Rmin,xc,yc,theta]
      References:
               1. Brown, W.R.J. (1957). Color Discrimination of Twelve Observers*. Journal of the Optical Society
                  of America, 47(2), 137–143. https://doi.org/10.1364/JOSA.47.000137
luxpy.color.deltaE.get_gij_fmc(Yxy, etype='fmc2', ellipsoid=True, Y=None, cspace='Yxy')
      Get gij matrices describing the discrimination ellipses/ellipsoids for Yxy or xyz using FMC-1 or FMC-2.
      Args:
                  Yxy
                        2D ndarray with [Y,]x,y coordinate centers.
                        If Yxy.shape[-1]==2: Y is added using the value from the Y-input argument.
                  etype
                        'fmc2', optional
                        Type of FMC color discrimination equations to use (see references below).
                        options: 'fmc1', fmc2'
                  Y
                        None, optional
                        Only affects FMC-2 (see note below).
                        If not None: Y = 10.69 and overrides values in Yxy.
                  ellipsoid
                        True, optional
                        If True: return ellipsoids, else return ellipses (only if cspace == (Yxy)!
                  cspace
                        'Yxy', optional
                        Return coefficients for Yxy-ellipses/ellipsoids ('Yxy') or XYZ ellipsoids ('xyz')
      Note:
               1. FMC-2 is almost identical to FMC-1 is Y = 10.69!; see [2]
      References:
               1. Chickering, K.D. (1967), Optimization of the MacAdam-Modified 1965 Friele Color-Difference
                  Formula, 57(4), p.537-541
               2. Chickering, K.D. (1971), FMC Color-Difference Formulas: Clarification Concerning Usage, 61(1),
                  p.118-122
luxpy.color.deltaE.get_fmc_discrimination_ellipse(Yxy=array([[100.0, 0.33333, 0.33333]]),
```

Get discrimination ellipse(s) in v-format (R,r, xc, yc, theta) for Yxy using FMC-1 or FMC-2.

nsteps

etype='fmc2', Y=None, nsteps=10)

# Args: Yxy 2D ndarray with [Y,]x,y coordinate centers. If Yxy.shape[-1]==2: Y is added using the value from the Y-input argument. etype 'fmc2', optional Type of FMC color discrimination equations to use (see references below). options: 'fmc1', fmc2' Y None, optional Only affects FMC-2 (see note below). If not None: Y = 10.69 and overrides values in Yxy. nsteps 10, optional Set multiplication factor for ellipses (nsteps=1 corresponds to approximately 1 MacAdam step, for FMC-2, Y also has to be 10.69, see note below). Note: 1. FMC-2 is almost identical to FMC-1 is Y = 10.69!; see [2] **References:** 1. Chickering, K.D. (1967), Optimization of the MacAdam-Modified 1965 Friele Color-Difference Formula, 57(4), p.537-541 2. Chickering, K.D. (1971), FMC Color-Difference Formulas: Clarification Concerning Usage, 61(1), p.118-122 luxpy.color.deltaE.discrimination\_hotelling\_t2(Yxy1, Yxy2, etype='fmc2', ellipsoid=True, Y1=None, Y2=None, cspace='Yxy') Check 'significance' of difference using Hotelling's T2 test on the centers Yxy1 and Yxy2 and their associate FMC-1/2 discrimination ellipses. Args: Yxy1, Yxy2 2D ndarrays with [Y,]x,y coordinate centers. If Yxy.shape[-1]==2: Y is added using the value from the Y-input argument. etype 'fmc2', optional Type of FMC color discrimination equations to use (see references below). options: 'fmc1', fmc2' Y1, Y2 None, optional Only affects FMC-2 (see note below). If not None: Yi = 10.69 and overrides values in Yxyi. ellipsoid True, optional If True: return ellipsoids, else return ellipses (only if cspace == 'Yxy')! cspace

'Yxy', optional

Return coefficients for Yxy-ellipses/ellipsoids ('Yxy') or XYZ ellipsoids ('xyz')

#### **Returns:**

p

Chi-square based p-value

**T2** 

T2 test statistic (= mahalanobis distance on summed standard error cov. matrices)

Steps: 1. For each center coordinate, the standard error covariance matrix gij^-1 = Si/ni is determined using the FMC-1 or FMC-2 equations (see refs. 1 & 2). 2. Calculate sum of covariance matrices: SIG = S1/n1 + S2/n2 = gij1^-1 + gij2^-1 3. These are then used in Hotelling's T2 test: T2 = (xy1 - xy2).T\*(SIG^-1)\*(xy1\_xy2) 4. The T2 statistic is then tested against a Chi-square distribution with 2 or 3 degrees of freedom.

### **References:**

- 1. Chickering, K.D. (1967), Optimization of the MacAdam-Modified 1965 Friele Color-Difference Formula, 57(4):537-541
- 2. Chickering, K.D. (1971), FMC Color-Difference Formulas: Clarification Concerning Usage, 61(1):118-122

# 4.4.7 whiteness/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · smet\_white\_loci.py

namespace luxpy

## Module with Smet et al. (2018) neutral white loci

- \_UW\_NEUTRALITY\_PARAMETERS\_SMET2014 dict with parameters of the unique white models in Smet et al. (2014)
- xyz\_to\_neutrality\_smet2018() Calculate degree of neutrality using the unique white model in Smet et al. (2014) or the normalized (max = 1) degree of chromatic adaptation model from Smet et al. (2017).
- cct\_to\_neutral\_loci\_smet2018() Calculate the most neutral appearing Duv10 in and the degree of neutrality for a specified CCT using the models in Smet et al. (2018).

### References

- 1. Smet, K. A. G. (2018). Two Neutral White Illumination Loci Based on Unique White Rating and Degree of Chromatic Adaptation. LEUKOS, 14(2), 55–67.
- 2. Smet, K., Deconinck, G., & Hanselaer, P., (2014), Chromaticity of unique white in object mode. Optics Express, 22(21), 25830–25841.
- **3.** Smet, K.A.G.\*, Zhai, Q., Luo, M.R., Hanselaer, P., (2017), Study of chromatic adaptation using memory color matches, Part II: colored illuminants, Opt. Express, 25(7), pp. 8350-8365.

Added August 02, 2019.

```
luxpy.color.whiteness.xyz_to_neutrality_smet2018(xyz10, nlocitype='uw', uw model='Linvar')
      Calculate degree of neutrality using the unique white model in Smet et al. (2014) or the normalized (max = 1)
      degree of chromatic adaptation model from Smet et al. (2017).
      Args:
                  xyz10
                        ndarray with CIE 1964 10° xyz tristimulus values.
                  nlocitype
                        'uw', optional
                        'uw': use unique white models published in Smet et al. (2014).
                        'ca': use degree of chromatic adaptation model from Smet et al. (2017).
                  uw_model
                        'Linvar', optional
                        Use Luminance invariant unique white model from Smet et al. (2014).
                        Other options: 'L200' (200 cd/m<sup>2</sup>), 'L1000' (1000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>) and 'L2000' (2000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>).
      Returns:
                  N
                        ndarray with calculated neutrality
      References: 1. Smet, K., Deconinck, G., & Hanselaer, P., (2014), Chromaticity of unique white in object mode.
            Optics Express, 22(21), 25830–25841.
            2. Smet, K.A.G., Zhai, Q., Luo, M.R., Hanselaer, P., (2017), Study of chromatic adaptation using memory
            color matches, Part II: colored illuminants, Opt. Express, 25(7), pp. 8350-8365.
luxpy.color.whiteness.cct_to_neutral_loci_smet2018(cct, nlocitype='uw', out='duv,D')
      Calculate the most neutral appearing Duv10 in and the degree of neutrality for a specified CCT using the models
      in Smet et al. (2018).
      Args:
                  cct10
                        ndarray CCT
                  nlocitype
                        'uw', optional
                        'uw': use unique white models published in Smet et al. (2014).
                        'ca': use degree of chromatic adaptation model from Smet et al. (2017).
                  out
                        'duv,D', optional
                        Specifies requested output (other options: 'duv', 'D').
      Returns:
                  duv
                        ndarray with most neutral Duv10 value corresponding to the cct input.
                  D
                        ndarray with the degree of neutrality at (cct, duv).
      References: 1. Smet, K.A.G., (2018), Two Neutral White Illumination Loci Based on Unique White Rating and
            Degree of Chromatic Adaptation. LEUKOS, 14(2), 55–67.
      Notes:
```

1. Duv is specified in the CIE 1960 u10v10 chromatity diagram as the models were developed using

CIE 1964 10° tristimulus, chromaticity and CCT values. 2. The parameter +0.0172 in Eq. 4b should be -0.0172.

# 4.4.8 cri/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- colorrendition.py
- /utils/
- **–** \_\_\_init\_\_\_.py
- init\_cri\_defaults\_database.py
- DE\_scalers.py
- helpers.py
- graphics.py
- /indices/
  - \_\_init\_\_.py
  - indices.py
  - cie\_wrappers.py
  - iestm30\_wrappers.py
  - cri2012.py
  - mcri.py
  - cqs.py
  - fci.py
  - thorntoncpi.py
- · /iestm30/
  - \_\_init\_\_.py
  - metrics.py
  - graphics.py
  - metrics\_fast.py
- /VFPX/
  - \_\_inint\_\_.py
  - vectorshiftmodel.py
  - pixelshiftmodel.py
  - VF\_PX\_models.py

namespace luxpy.cri

# cri: sub-package suppporting color rendition calculations (colorrendition.py)

# utils/init\_cri\_defaults\_database.py

\_CRI\_TYPE\_DEFAULT Default cri\_type.

# \_CRI\_DEFAULTS

default parameters for color fidelity and gamut area metrics (major dict has 9 keys (04-Jul-2017): sampleset [str/dict], ref\_type [str], cieobs [str], avg [fcn handle], scale [dict], cspace [dict], catf [dict], rg\_pars [dict], cri\_specific\_pars [dict])

# • Supported cri-types:

- 'ciera', 'ciera-8', 'ciera-14', 'cierf',
- 'iesrf', 'iesrf-tm30-15', 'iesrf-tm30-18', 'iesrf-tm30-20',
- 'cri2012','cri2012-hl17','cri2012-hl1000','cri2012-real210',
- 'mcri'.
- 'cqs-v7.5','cqs-v9.0'
- 'fci'
- 'thornton\_cpi'

process\_cri\_type\_input() load a cri\_type dict but overwrites any keys that have a non-None
input in calling function.

## utils/DE scalers.py

# linear\_scale()

Linear color rendering index scale from CIE13.3-1974/1995:

Rfi,a = 
$$100 - c1*DEi$$
,a. (c1 = 4.6)

## log\_scale()

Log-based color rendering index scale from Davis & Ohno (2009):

Rfi,a = 
$$10 * ln(exp((100 - c1*DEi,a)/10) + 1)$$

## psy\_scale()

Psychometric based color rendering index scale from Smet et al. (2013):

$$Rfi,a = 100 * (2 / (exp(c1*abs(DEi,a)**(c2) + 1))) ** c3$$

# utils/helpers.py

- \_get\_hue\_bin\_data() Slice gamut spanned by the sample jabt, jabr and calculate hue-bin data
- \_hue\_bin\_data\_to\_rxhj() Calculate hue bin measures: Rcshj, Rhshj, Rfhj, DEhj
- \_hue\_bin\_data\_to\_rfi() Get sample color differences DEi and calculate color fidelity values Rfi.
- \_hue\_bin\_data\_to\_rg() Calculates gamut area index, Rg.

- spd\_to\_jab\_t\_r() Calculates jab color values for a sample set illuminated with test source and its reference illuminant.
- spd\_to\_rg() Calculates the color gamut index of spectral data for a sample set illuminated
   with test source (data) with respect to some reference illuminant.
- spd\_to\_DEi() Calculates color difference (~fidelity) of spectral data between sample set illuminated with test source (data) and some reference illuminant.
- **optimize\_scale\_factor()** Optimize scale\_factor of cri-model in cri\_type such that average Rf for a set of light sources is the same as that of a target-cri (default: 'ciera')
- spd\_to\_cri() Calculates the color rendering fidelity index (CIE Ra, CIE Rf, IES Rf, CRI2012 Rf) of spectral data. Can also output Rg, Rfhi, Rcshi, Rhshi, cct, duy, ...

# utils/graphics.py

```
plot_hue_bins() Makes basis plot for Color Vector Graphic (CVG).
plot_ColorVectorGraphic() Plots Color Vector Graphic (see IES TM30).
```

# indices/indices.py

# wrapper\_functions\_for\_fidelity\_type\_metrics

```
spd_to_ciera(): CIE 13.3 1995 version
spd_to_ciera_133_1995(): CIE 13.3 1995 version
spd_to_cierf(): latest version
spd_to_cierf_224_2017(): CIE224-2017 version

spd_to_iesrf(): latest version
spd_to_iesrf_tm30(): latest version
spd_to_iesrf_tm30_15(): TM30-15 version
spd_to_iesrf_tm30_18(): TM30-18 version
spd_to_iesrf_tm30_20(): TM30-20 version (= TM30-18)

spd_to_cri2012()
spd_to_cri2012_hl17()
spd_to_cri2012_hl1000()
spd_to_cri2012_real210()
```

# $wrapper\_functions\_for\_gamut\_area\_metrics$

```
spd_to_iesrg(): latest version
spd_to_iesrg_tm30(): latest version
spd_to_iesrg_tm30_15(): TM30-15 version
spd_to_iesrg_tm30_18(): TM30-18 version
spd_to_iesrg_tm30_20(): TM30-20 version (= TM30-18)
```

# indices/mcri.py

```
spd_to_mcri()
```

Calculates the memory color rendition index, Rm:

K. A. G. Smet, W. R. Ryckaert, M. R. Pointer, G. Deconinck, and P. Hanselaer, (2012)

"A memory colour quality metric for white light sources,"

Energy Build., vol. 49, no. C, pp. 216-225.

# indices/cqs.py

### spd\_to\_cqs()

versions 7.5 and 9.0 are supported.

W. Davis and Y. Ohno,

"Color quality scale," (2010),

Opt. Eng., vol. 49, no. 3, pp. 33602-33616.

# iestm30/graphics.py

spd\_to\_ies\_tm30\_metrics() Calculates IES TM30 metrics from spectral data

**plot\_cri\_graphics**() Plots graphical information on color rendition properties based on spectral data input or dict with pre-calculated measures.

\_tm30\_process\_spd() Calculate all required parameters for plotting from spd using cri.spd\_to\_cri()

plot\_tm30\_cvg() Plot TM30 Color Vector Graphic (CVG).

plot\_tm30\_Rfi() Plot Sample Color Fidelity values (Rfi).

plot\_tm30\_Rxhj() Plot Local Chroma Shifts (Rcshj), Local Hue Shifts (Rhshj) and Local Color Fidelity values (Rfhj).

plot\_tm30\_Rcshj() Plot Local Chroma Shifts (Rcshj).

plot\_tm30\_Rhshj() Plot Local Hue Shifts (Rhshj).

plot\_tm30\_Rfhj() Plot Local Color Fidelity values (Rfhj).

plot\_tm30\_spd() Plot test SPD and reference illuminant, both normalized to the same luminous power.

plot\_tm30\_report() Plot a figure with an ANSI/IES-TM30 color rendition report.

plot\_cri\_graphics() Plots graphical information on color rendition properties based on spectral data input or dict with pre-calculated measures (cusom design). Includes Metameric uncertainty index Rt and vector-fields of color rendition shifts.

# iestm30/metrics.py

# iestm30/metrics fast.py

\_cri\_ref() Calculate multiple reference illuminant spectra based on ccts for color rendering index calculations.

\_xyz\_to\_jab\_cam02ucs() Calculate CAM02-UCS J'a'b' coordinates from xyz tristimulus values of sample and white point.

spd\_to\_tm30() Calculate tm30 measures from spd.

Created for faster spectral optimization based on ANSI/IES-TM30 measures

## **VFPX**

:Module\_for\_VectorField\_and\_Pixelation\_CRI models.

• see ?luxpy.cri.VFPX

luxpy.color.cri.linear\_scale(data, scale\_factor=[4.6], scale\_max=100.0)

Linear color rendering index scale from CIE13.3-1974/1995:

Rfi,a = 
$$100 - c1*DEi$$
,a. ( $c1 = 4.6$ )

# **Args:**

data

float or list[floats] or ndarray

scale\_factor

[4.6] or list[float] or ndarray, optional

Rescales color differences before subtracting them from :scale\_max:

scale\_max

100.0, optional

Maximum value of linear scale

**Returns:** 

returns

float or list[floats] or ndarray

**References:** 1. CIE13.3-1995, "Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light Sources," CIE, Vienna, Austria, 1995.,ISBN 978-3-900734-57-2

luxpy.color.cri.log\_scale(data, scale\_factor=[6.73], scale\_max=100.0)

Log-based color rendering index scale from Davis & Ohno (2009):

Rfi,a = 
$$10 * ln(exp((100 - c1*DEi,a)/10) + 1)$$
.

### **Args:**

data

float or list[floats] or ndarray

scale factor

[6.73] or list[float] or ndarray, optional

Rescales color differences before subtracting them from :scale\_max:

Note that the default value is the one from cie-224-2017.

#### scale max

100.0, optional

Maximum value of linear scale

### **Returns:**

returns

float or list[floats] or ndarray

**References:** 1. W. Davis and Y. Ohno, "Color quality scale," (2010), Opt. Eng., vol. 49, no. 3, pp. 33602–33616. 2. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria: CIE. (2017).

luxpy.color.cri.psy\_scale(data, scale\_factor=[0.01818181818181818, 1.5, 2.0], scale\_max=100.0)
Psychometric based color rendering index scale from CRI2012:

Rfi,a =  $100 * (2 / (\exp(c1*abs(DEi,a)**(c2) + 1))) ** c3.$ 

## **Args:**

data

float or list[floats] or ndarray

scale factor

[1/55, 3/2, 2.0] or list[float] or ndarray, optional

Rescales color differences before subtracting them from :scale\_max:

Note that the default value is the one from (Smet et al. 2013, LRT).

scale\_max

100.0, optional

Maximum value of linear scale

**Returns:** 

returns

float or list[floats] or ndarray

**References:** 1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709.

luxpy.color.cri.\_get\_hue\_bin\_data(jabt, jabr, start\_hue=0, nhbins=16, normalized\_chroma\_ref=100) Slice gamut spanned by the sample jabt, jabr and calculate hue-bin data.

**Args:** 

jabt

ndarray with jab sample data under test illuminant

jabr

ndarray with jab sample data under reference illuminant

### start hue

0.0 or float, optional Hue angle to start bin slicing

### nhbins

None or int, optional

- None: defaults to using the sample hues themselves as 'bins'.
   In other words, the number of bins will be equal to the number of samples.
- float: number of bins to slice the sample gamut in.

# normalized\_chroma\_ref

100.0 or float, optional

Controls the size (chroma/radius) of the normalization circle/gamut.

### **Returns:**

dict

Dictionary with keys:

- 'jabt', 'jabr': ndarrays with jab sample data under test & ref. illuminants
- 'DEi': ndarray with sample jab color difference between test and ref.
- 'Ct', 'Cr': chroma for each sample under test and ref.
- 'ht', 'hr': hue angles (rad.) for each sample under test and ref.
- 'ht\_idx', 'hr\_idx': hue bin indices for each sample under test and ref.
- 'jabt\_hj', 'jabr\_hj': ndarrays with hue-bin averaged jab's under test & ref. illuminants
- 'DE hj': ndarray with average sample DE in each hue bin
- 'jabt\_hj\_closed', 'jabr\_hj\_closed': ndarrays with hue-bin averaged jab's under test & ref. illuminants (closed gamut: 1st == last)
- 'jabtn\_hj', 'jabrn\_hj': ndarrays with hue-bin averaged and normalized jab's under test & ref. illuminants
- 'jabtn\_hj\_closed', 'jabrn\_hj\_closed': ndarrays with hue-bin and normalized averaged jab's under test & ref. illuminants (closed gamut: 1st == last)
- 'ht\_hj', 'hr\_hj': hues (rad.) for each hue bin for test and ref.
- 'Ct\_hj', 'Cr\_hj': chroma for each hue bin for test and ref.
- 'Ctn\_hj': normalized chroma for each hue bin for test (ref = normalized\_chroma\_ref)
- 'nhbins': number of hue bins
- 'start\_hue' : start hue for bin slicing
- 'normalized chroma ref': normalized chroma value for ref.
- 'dh': hue-angle arcs (°)
- 'hue\_bin\_edges': hue bin edge (rad)
- 'hbinnrs': hue bin indices for each sample under ref. (= hr\_idx)

Calculates jab color values for a sample set illuminated with test source SPD and its reference illuminant. **Args:** 

St

```
ndarray with spectral data
      (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
out
      'jabt, jabr' or str, optional
      Specifies requested output (e.g. 'jabt, jabr' or 'jabt, jabr, cct, duv')
wl
      None, optional
      Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the spds in St to.
      None: default to no interpolation
cri_type
      _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
            - 'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                   (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
            - dict: user defined model parameters
                   (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                   for required structure)
      Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will
            override default values in cri_type dict.
sampleset
      None or ndarray or str, optional
      Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.
            - None defaults to standard set for metric in cri type.
            - ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions
                   (.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);
                         first axis are wavelengths)
ref_type
      None or str or ndarray, optional
      Specifies type of reference illuminant type.
            - None: defaults to metric_specific reference illuminant in
                   accordance with cri_type.
            - str: 'BB': Blackbody radiatiors,
                   'DL': daylightphase,
                   'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,
                   'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,
                   'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...
            - ndarray: user defined reference SPD
cieobs
      None or dict, optional
      Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample
      XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).
      None defaults to the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
            - key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz
                   of samples and white
```

- key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct

### cspace

None or dict, optional

Specifies which color space to use.

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate color differences in.
- other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation,

see lx.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace'] for details.

### catf

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built into the colorspace)
- dict: with CAT parameters:
  - key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation
  - key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
  - key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point

None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both test and ref to xyzw

## cri\_specific\_pars

None or dict, optional

Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri

(e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)

- None: default to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.
- dict: user specified parameters.

For its use, see for example:

luxpy.cri. CRI DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri specific pars']

#### **Returns:**

### returns

(ndarray, ndarray) with jabt and jabr data for :out: 'jabt,jabr'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

Calculates the color gamut index, Rg, of spectral data.

Args:

St

ndarray with spectral data

```
(can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
out
      'Rg' or str, optional
      Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rg,cct,duv')
wl
      None, optional
      Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
      None: default to no interpolation
cri_type
      _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
            -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                   (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
            - dict: user defined model parameters
                   (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                   for required structure)
      Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will
      override default values in cri_type dict.
sampleset
      None or ndarray or str, optional
      Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.
            - None defaults to standard set for metric in cri_type.
            - ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions
                   (.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);
                         first axis are wavelengths)
ref_type
      None or str or ndarray, optional
      Specifies type of reference illuminant type.
            - None: defaults to metric_specific reference illuminant in
                   accordance with cri_type.
            - str: 'BB': Blackbody radiatiors,
                   'DL': daylightphase,
                   'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,
                   'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,
                   'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...
            - ndarray: user defined reference SPD
cieobs
      None or dict, optional
      Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample
      XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).
      None defaults to the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
            - key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz
                   of samples and white
            - key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct
```

### cspace

None or dict, optional

Specifies which color space to use.

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate color differences in.
- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point of color space
   If None: use xyzw of test / reference (after chromatic adaptation, if specified)
- other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation,

see lx.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace'] for details.

### catf

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built into the colorspace)
- dict: with CAT parameters:
  - key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation
  - key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
  - key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point

None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both test and ref to xyzw

## cri\_specific\_pars

None or dict, optional

Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri

(e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)

- None: default to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.
- dict: user specified parameters.

For its use, see for example:

luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri\_specific\_pars']

# rg\_pars

None or dict, optional

Dict containing specifying parameters for slicing the gamut.

Dict structure:

{'nhbins' : None, 'start\_hue' : 0,

'normalize\_gamut': False, 'normalized\_chroma\_ref': 100.0}

- key: 'nhbins': int, number of hue bins to slice gamut (None use the one specified in :cri type: dict).
- key: 'start\_hue': float (°), hue at which to start slicing
- key: 'normalize\_gamut': True or False:
   normalize gamut or not before calculating a gamut
   area index Rg.
- key: 'normalized\_chroma\_ref': 100.0 or float, optional
   Controls the size (chroma/radius)

avg

scale

```
of the normalization circle/gamut.
      - key 'use_bin_avg_DEi': True or False
            Note that following IES-TM30 DEhj from gamut_slicer()
            is obtained by averaging the DEi per hue bin (True),
            and NOT by averaging the jabt and jabr per hue bin
            and then calculating the DEhj (False).
None or fcn handle, optional
Averaging function (handle) for color differences, DEi
(e.g. numpy.mean, .math.rms, .math.geomean)
None use the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
None or dict, optional
Specifies scaling of color differences to obtain CRI.
      - None use the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
      - dict: user specified dict with scaling parameters.
                  - key: 'fcn': function handle to type of cri scale,
                         * linear()_scale -> (100 - scale_factor*DEi),
                         * log_scale -> (cfr. Ohno's CQS),
                         * psy_scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012,See: LRT 2013)
            - key: 'cfactor': factors used in scaling function,
                  If None:
                                      Scaling factor value(s) will be optimized to
                                      minimize the rms between the Rf's of the
                                      requested metric and the target metric specified
                                      in:
                               - key: 'opt_cri_type': str
                                            * str: one of the preset _CRI_DEFAULTS
                                            * dict: user speciied
                                            (dict must contain all keys as normal)
                                      Note that if key not in :scale: dict,
                                      then 'opt_cri_type' is added with default
                                      setting = 'ciera'.
                         - key: 'opt_spd_set': ndarray with set of light
                               source spds used to optimize cfactor.
                               Note that if key not in :scale: dict,
                               then default = 'F1-F12'.
(extract from function using out; also stored in hue_bin_data['gamut_ellipse_fit'])
```

# fit\_gamut\_ellipse

fit ellipse to normalized color gamut

# **Returns:**

### returns

float or ndarray with Rg for :out: 'Rg'

```
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
                        E.g. out == 'Rg,data' would output an ndarray with Rg values
                               and a dictionary :data: with keys:
                                     'St', 'Sr', 'cct', 'duv', 'hue_bin_data'
                                     'xyzti', xyzti, 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw'
      References: 1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illumi-
            nating Engineering Society of North America.
            2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead,
            "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol.
            23, no. 12, pp. 15888-15906, 2015.
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_DEi(St, cri_type='ies-tm30', out='DEi', wl=None, sampleset=None, ref_type=None,
                                   cieobs=None, avg=None, cspace=None, catf=None, cri specific pars=None)
      Calculates color differences (~fidelity), DEi, of spectral data.
                        ndarray with spectral data
                        (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
                         'DEi' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'DEi,DEa,cct,duv')
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the spds in St to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  cri_type
                         _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                               - 'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                     (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
                               - dict: user defined model parameters
                                     (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                     for required structure)
                        Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will override default values in
                        cri_type dict.
                  sampleset
                        None or ndarray or str, optional
                        Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.
                               - None defaults to standard set for metric in cri type.
                               - ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions
                                     (.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);
                                           first axis are wavelengths)
                  ref_type
                        None or str or ndarray, optional
                        Specifies type of reference illuminant type.
                               - None: defaults to metric specific reference illuminant in
                                     accordance with cri_type.
                               - str: 'BB': Blackbody radiatiors,
```

**Args:** 

St

out

wl

```
'DL': daylightphase,
```

'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,

'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,

'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...

- ndarray: user defined reference SPD

### cieobs

None or dict, optional

Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample

XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz of samples and white
- key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct

# cspace

None or dict, optional

Specifies which color space to use.

None defaults to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.

- key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate color differences in.
- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point of color space
   If None: use xyzw of test / reference (after chromatic adaptation, if specified)
- other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation,

see lx.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace'] for details.

### catf

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built into the colorspace)
- dict: with CAT parameters:
  - key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation
  - key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
  - key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point

None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both test and ref to xyzw

## cri\_specific\_pars

None or dict, optional

Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri

(e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)

- None: default to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.
- dict: user specified parameters.

For its use, see for example:

luxpy.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri\_specific\_pars']

### **Returns:**

#### returns

```
Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
luxpy.color.cri.optimize_scale_factor(cri_type, opt_scale_factor, scale_fcn, avg,
                                                 rf_from_avg_rounded_rfi)
      Optimize scale_factor of cri-model in cri_type such that average Rf for a set of light sources is the same as that
      of a target-cri (default: 'ciera').
      Args:
                  cri_type
                        str or dict
                              -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                    (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
                              - dict: user defined model parameters
                                    (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                    for required structure)
                  opt scale
                        True or False
                        True: optimize scaling-factor, else do nothing and use value of
                        scaling-factor in :scale: dict.
                  scale_fcn
                        function handle to type of cri scale,
                        e.g.
                               * linear()_scale -> (100 - scale_factor*DEi),
                              * log_scale -> (cfr. Ohno's CQS),
                              * psy_scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012,See: LRT 2013)
                  avg
                        None or fcn handle
                        Averaging function (handle) for color differences, DEi
                        (e.g. numpy.mean, .math.rms, .math.geomean)
                        None use the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
      Returns:
                  scaling_factor
                        ndarray
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cri(St, cri_type='ies-tm30', out='Rf', wl=None, sampleset=None, ref_type=None,
                                  cieobs=None, avg=None, rf_from_avg_rounded_rfi=None, scale=None,
                                  opt scale factor=False, cspace=None, catf=None, cri specific pars=None,
                                  rg pars=None, fit gamut ellipse=False)
      Calculates the color rendering fidelity index, Rf, of spectral data.
      Args:
                  St
                        ndarray with spectral data
                        (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
                  out
                        'Rf' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,cct,duv')
                  wl
```

float or ndarray with DEi for :out: 'DEi'

```
None, optional
      Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
      None: default to no interpolation
cri type
      _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
            - 'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                  (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
            - dict: user defined model parameters
                  (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                  for required structure)
      Note that any non-None input arguments to the function will
      override default values in cri type dict.
sampleset
      None or ndarray or str, optional
      Specifies set of spectral reflectance samples for cri calculations.
            - None defaults to standard set for metric in cri_type.
            - ndarray: user defined set of spectral reflectance functions
                  (.shape = (N+1, number of wavelengths);
                         first axis are wavelengths)
ref_type
      None or str or ndarray, optional
      Specifies type of reference illuminant type.
            - None: defaults to metric_specific reference illuminant in
                  accordance with cri_type.
            - str: 'BB': Blackbody radiatiors,
                   'DL': daylightphase,
                   'ciera': used in CIE CRI-13.3-1995,
                   'cierf': used in CIE 224-2017,
                   'iesrf': used in TM30-15, ...
            - ndarray: user defined reference SPD
cieobs
      None or dict, optional
      Specifies which CMF sets to use for the calculation of the sample
      XYZs and the CCT (for reference illuminant calculation).
      None defaults to the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
            - key: 'xyz': str specifying CMF set for calculating xyz
                  of samples and white
            - key: 'cct': str specifying CMF set for calculating cct
cspace
      None or dict, optional
      Specifies which color space to use.
      None defaults to the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
            - key: 'type': str specifying color space used to calculate
                  color differences in.
```

- key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point of color space If None: use xyzw of test / reference (after chromatic

```
adaptation, if specified)
```

 other keys specify other possible parameters needed for color space calculation,

see lx.cri.\_CRI\_DEFAULTS['iesrf']['cspace'] for details.

### catf

None or dict, optional

Perform explicit CAT before converting to color space coordinates.

- None: don't apply a cat (other than perhaps the one built into the colorspace)
- dict: with CAT parameters:
  - key: 'D': ndarray with degree of adaptation
  - key: 'mcat': ndarray with sensor matrix specification
  - key: 'xyzw': None or ndarray with white point

None: use xyzw of reference otherwise transform both test and ref to xyzw

# cri\_specific\_pars

None or dict, optional

Specifies other parameters specific to type of cri

(e.g. maxC for CQS calculations)

- None: default to the one specified in :cri\_type: dict.
- dict: user specified parameters.

For its use, see for example:

luxpy.cri. CRI DEFAULTS['mcri']['cri specific pars']

### rg\_pars

None or dict, optional

Dict containing specifying parameters for slicing the gamut and calculating hue bin specific indices.

Dict structure:

{'nhbins': None, 'start\_hue': 0, 'normalize\_gamut': False, 'normalized\_chroma\_ref': 100.0}

- key: 'nhbins': int, number of hue bins to slice gamut (None use the one specified in :cri\_type: dict).

- key: 'start\_hue': float (°), hue at which to start slicing
- key: 'normalize\_gamut': True or False: normalize gamut or not before calculating a gamut area index Rg.
- key: 'normalized\_chroma\_ref': 100.0 or float, optional Controls the size (chroma/radius)
   of the normalization circle/gamut.
- key 'use\_bin\_avg\_DEi': True or False
   Note that following IES-TM30 DEhj from gamut\_slicer()
   is obtained by averaging the DEi per hue bin (True),
   and NOT by averaging the jabt and jabr per hue bin
   and then calculating the DEhj (False).

avg

None or fcn handle, optional

```
Averaging function (handle) for color differences, DEi
      (e.g. numpy.mean, .math.rms, .math.geomean)
      None use the one specified in :cri type: dict.
rf_from_avg_rounded_rfi
      None, optional
      If None: use as specified in the :cri type: dict
      If False: calculate Rf directly from DEa.
      If True: round Rfi to integer numbers and average them to Rf
            (method used in CIE-13.3-1995 Ra calculation)
scale
      None or dict, optional
      Specifies scaling of color differences to obtain CRI.
            - None use the one specified in :cri_type: dict.
            - dict: user specified dict with scaling parameters.
                         - key: 'fcn': function handle to type of cri scale,
                                * linear scale -> (100 - scale factor*DEi),
                               * log_scale -> (cfr. Ohno's CQS),
                                * psy_scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012,See: LRT 2013)
                  - key: 'cfactor': factors used in scaling function,
                         If None:
                                            Scaling factor value(s) will be optimized to
                                            minimize the rms between the Rf's of the
                                            requested metric and the target metric specified
                                            in:
                                      - key: 'opt_cri_type': str
                                                  * str: one of the preset _CRI_DEFAULTS
                                                  * dict: user specifed
                                                  (dict must contain all keys as normal)
                                            Note that if key not in :scale: dict,
                                            then 'opt_cri_type' is added with default
                                            setting = 'ciera'.
                               - key: 'opt_spd_set': ndarray with set of light
                                      source spds used to optimize cfactor.
                                      Note that if key not in :scale: dict,
                                      then default = 'F1-F12'.
opt_scale_factor
      True or False, optional
      True: optimize scaling-factor, else do nothing and use value of
      scaling-factor in :scale: dict.
fit_gamut_ellipse
      fit ellipse to normalized color gamut
      (extract from function using out; also stored in hue_bin_data['gamut_ellipse_fit'])
```

# returns

**Returns:** 

float or ndarray with Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

E.g. out == 'Rg,data' would output an ndarray with Rf values

and a dictionary :data: with keys:

- 'St, Sr': ndarray of test SPDs and corresponding ref. illuminants.
- 'xyz\_cct': xyz of white point calculate with cieobs defined for cct calculations in cri\_type['cieobs']
- 'cct, duv': CCT and Duv obtained with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['cct']
- 'xyzti, xyzri': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. samples (obtained with with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['xyz'])
- 'xyztw, xyzrw': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. white points (obtained with with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['xyz'])
- 'DEi, DEa': ndarray with individual sample color differences DEi and average DEa between test and ref.
- 'Rf': ndarray with general color fidelity index values
- 'Rg': ndarray with color gamut area index values
- 'Rfi': ndarray with specific (sample) color fidelity indices
- 'Rfhj': ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices
- 'DEhj': ndarray with local (hue binned) color differences
- 'Reshj': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices
- 'Rhshj': ndarray with local hue shifts indices
- 'hue\_bin\_data': dict with output from \_get\_hue\_bin\_data() [see its help for more info]
- 'cri\_type': same as input (for reference purposes)

**References:** 1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illuminating Engineering Society of North America.

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria: CIE. (2017).
- 4. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709.
- 5. CIE13.3-1995. Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light Sources (Vol. CIE13.3-19). Vienna, Austria: CIE. (1995).

luxpy.color.cri.\_hue\_bin\_data\_to\_rxhj(hue\_bin\_data, cri\_type='ies-tm30', scale\_factor=None, scale\_fcn=None, use\_bin\_avg\_DEi=True)

Calculate hue bin measures: Rcshj, Rhshj, Rfhj, DEhj.

Rcshj: local chroma shift Rhshj: local hue shift

Rfhj: local (hue bin) color fidelity DEhj: local (hue bin) color differences

(See IES TM30)

Args:

```
hue_bin_data
                        Dict with hue bin data obtained with _get_hue_bin_data().
                  use_bin_avg_DEi
                        True, optional
                        Note that following IES-TM30 DEhj from gamut_slicer() is obtained by
                        averaging the DEi per hue bin (True), and NOT by averaging the
                        jabt and jabr per hue bin and then calculating the DEhj (False).
                        If None: use value in rg_pars dict in cri_type dict!
                  scale fcn
                        function handle to type of cri scale,
                        e.g.
                              * linear() scale -> (100 - scale factor*DEi),
                              * log_scale -> (cfr. Ohno's CQS),
                              * psy_scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012,See: LRT 2013)
                  scale_factor
                        factors used in scaling function
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarrays of Rcshj, Rhshj, Rfhj, DEhj
      References: 1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illumi-
            nating Engineering Society of North America.
luxpy.color.cri._hue_bin_data_to_rfi(hue_bin_data=None, cri_type='ies-tm30', scale_factor=None,
                                               scale fcn=None)
      Get sample color differences DEi and calculate color fidelity values Rfi.
      Rfi: Sample color fidelity
      DEi: Sample color differences
      (See IES TM30)
      Args:
                  hue_bin_data
                        Dict with hue bin data obtained with _get_hue_bin_data().
                  scale_fcn
                        function handle to type of cri scale,
                        e.g.
                              * linear()_scale -> (100 - scale_factor*DEi),
                              * log_scale -> (cfr. Ohno's CQS),
                              * psy_scale (Smet et al.'s cri2012,See: LRT 2013)
                  scale_factor
                        factors used in scaling function
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarrays of Rfi, DEi
```

```
nating Engineering Society of North America.
luxpy.color.cri._hue_bin_data_to_rg(hue_bin_data, max_scale=100, normalize_gamut=False)
      Calculates gamut area index, Rg.
      Args:
                  hue bin data
                        Dict with hue bin data obtained with _get_hue_bin_data().
                  max scale
                        100.0, optional
                        Value of Rg when Rf = max scale (i.e. DEavg = 0)
                  normalize_gamut
                        False, optional
                        True normalizes the gamut of test to that of ref.
                        (perfect agreement results in circle).
                  out
                        'Rg', optional
                        Specifies which variables to output as ndarray
      Returns:
                  Rg
                        float or ndarray with gamut area indices Rg.
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_ciera(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)
      Wrapper function the 'ciera' color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE 13.3-1995).
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data
                        (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  out
                        'Rf' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')
      Returns:
                  returns
                        float or ndarray with CIE13.3 Ra for :out: 'Rf'
                        Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
      References: 1. CIE13.3-1995. Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light
            Sources (Vol. CIE13.3-19). Vienna, Austria: CIE. (1995).
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cierf(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)
      Wrapper function the 'cierf' color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE224-2017).
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,
                        first axis are the wavelengths)
                  wl
```

References: 1. IES TM30, Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition. New York, NY: The Illumi-

```
None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  out
                        'Rf' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')
      Returns:
                  returns
                        float or ndarray with CIE224-2017 Rf for :out: 'Rf'
                        Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
      References: 1. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria: CIE.
            (2017).
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_ciera_133_1995(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)
      Wrapper function the 'ciera' color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE 13.3-1995).
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data
                        (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  out
                        'Rf' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')
      Returns:
                  returns
                        float or ndarray with CIE13.3 Ra for :out: 'Rf'
                        Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
      References: 1. CIE13.3-1995. Method of Measuring and Specifying Colour Rendering Properties of Light
            Sources (Vol. CIE13.3-19). Vienna, Austria: CIE. (1995).
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cierf_224_2017(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)
      Wrapper function the 'cierf' color rendition (fidelity) metric (CIE224-2017).
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,
                        first axis are the wavelengths)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate :SPD: to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  out
                        'Rf' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')
      Returns:
                  returns
```

```
float or ndarray with CIE224-2017 Rf for :out: 'Rf'
                        Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
      References: 1. CIE224:2017. CIE 2017 Colour Fidelity Index for accurate scientific use. Vienna, Austria: CIE.
            (2017).
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrf(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-20')
      Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-20 = TM30-18).
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,
                        first axis are the wavelengths)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  out
                        'Rf' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')
      Returns:
                  returns
                        float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rf for :out: 'Rf'
                        Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
      References: 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)
            2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead,
            "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol.
            23, no. 12, pp. 15888-15906, 2015.
            3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral
            uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_iesrg(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri_type='iesrf-tm30-20')
      Wrapper function for the 'spd_to_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-18 = TM30-20).
      Args:
                  SPD
                        ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,
                        first axis are the wavelengths)
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
                        None: default to no interpolation
                  out
                        'Rg' or str, optional
                        Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')
      Returns:
                  returns
                        float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rg for :out: 'Rg'
```

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.**spd\_to\_iesrf\_tm30**(*SPD*, *out='Rf'*, *wl=None*, *cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-20'*) Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-20 = TM30-18).

**Args:** 

SPD

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrg\_tm30(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-20')

Wrapper function for the 'spd\_to\_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-18 = TM30-20).

# Args:

SPD

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rg' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

### returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rg for :out: 'Rg'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrf\_tm30\_15(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri type='iesrf-tm30-15')

Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-15).

Args:

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30-15 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrg\_tm30\_15(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-15')

Wrapper function for the 'spd\_to\_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-15).

### Args:

### **SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rg' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'RgRf,Rfi,cct,duv')

### **Returns:**

## returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30-15 Rg for :out: 'Rg'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrf\_tm30\_18(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-18')

Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-18).

Args:

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:** 

returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30-18 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrg\_tm30\_18(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-18')

Wrapper function for the 'spd\_to\_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-18).

Args:

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rg' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:** 

returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30-18 Rg for :out: 'Rg'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrf\_tm30\_20(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-20')

Wrapper function for the 'iesrf' color fidelity index (IES TM30-20 = TM30-18).

Args:

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_iesrg\_tm30\_20(SPD, out='Rg', wl=None, cri\_type='iesrf-tm30-20')

Wrapper function for the 'spd\_to\_rg' color gamut area index (IES TM30-18 = TM30-20).

#### Args:

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rg' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rg,Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with IES TM30-20 Rg for :out: 'Rg'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**References:** 1. IES TM30 (99, 4880 spectrally uniform samples)

- 2. A. David, P. T. Fini, K. W. Houser, Y. Ohno, M. P. Royer, K. A. G. Smet, M. Wei, and L. Whitehead, "Development of the IES method for evaluating the color rendition of light sources," Opt. Express, vol. 23, no. 12, pp. 15888–15906, 2015.
- 3. K. A. G. Smet, A. David, and L. Whitehead, "Why color space uniformity and sample set spectral uniformity are essential for color rendering measures," LEUKOS, vol. 12, no. 1–2, pp. 39–50, 2016

## luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_cri2012(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function for the 'cri2012' color rendition (fidelity) metric with the spectally uniform HL17 mathematical sampleset.

### **Args:**

#### SPD

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs, first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

#### References:

..[1] Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709. Retrieved from http://lrt.sagepub.com/content/45/6/689

#### luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_cri2012\_hl17(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function for the 'cri2012' color rendition (fidelity) metric with the spectally uniform HL17 mathematical sampleset.

## Args:

#### **SPD**

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**Reference:** 1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709.

### luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_cri2012\_hl1000(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function for the 'cri2012' color rendition (fidelity) metric with the spectally uniform Hybrid HL1000 sampleset.

Args:

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:** 

returns

float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**Reference:** 1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709.

## luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_cri2012\_real210(SPD, out='Rf', wl=None)

Wrapper function the 'cri2012' color rendition (fidelity) metric with the Real-210 sampleset (normally for special color rendering indices).

Args:

**SPD** 

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

first axis are the wavelengths)

wl

None, optional

Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.

None: default to no interpolation

out

'Rf' or str, optional

Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rf,Rfi,cct,duv')

**Returns:** 

returns

float or ndarray with CRI2012 Rf for :out: 'Rf'

Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.

**Reference:** 1. Smet, K., Schanda, J., Whitehead, L., & Luo, R. (2013). CRI2012: A proposal for updating the CIE colour rendering index. Lighting Research and Technology, 45, 689–709.

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_mcri(SPD, D=0.9, E=None, Yb=20.0, out='Rm', wl=None)

Calculates the MCRI or Memory Color Rendition Index, Rm

Args:

**SPD** 

```
first axis are the wavelengths)
                  D
                         0.9, optional
                         Degree of adaptation.
                  E
                         None, optional
                         Illuminance in lux
                               (used to calculate La = (Yb/100)*(E/pi) to then calculate D
                               following the 'cat02' model).
                         If None: the degree is determined by :D:
                               If (:E: is not None) & (:Yb: is None): :E: is assumed to contain
                               the adapting field luminance La (cd/m<sup>2</sup>).
                  Yb
                         20.0, optional
                         Luminance factor of background. (used when calculating La from E)
                         If None, E contains La (cd/m<sup>2</sup>).
                  out
                         'Rm' or str, optional
                         Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Rm,Rmi,cct,duv')
                  wl
                         None, optional
                         Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
                         None: default to no interpolation
      Returns:
                  returns
                         float or ndarray with MCRI Rm for :out: 'Rm'
                         Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
      References: 1. K.A.G. Smet, W.R. Ryckaert, M.R. Pointer, G. Deconinck, P. Hanselaer, (2012) "A memory
            colour quality metric for white light sources," Energy Build., vol. 49, no. C, pp. 216–225.
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_cqs(SPD, version='v9.0', out='Qa', wl=None)
      Calculates CQS Qa (Qai) or Qf (Qfi) or Qp (Qpi) for versions v9.0 or v7.5.
      Args:
                  SPD
                         ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,
                         first axis are the wavelengths)
                  version
                         'v9.0' or 'v7.5', optional
                  out
                         'Qa' or str, optional
                         Specifies requested output (e.g. 'Qa,Qai,Qf,cct,duv')
                  wl
                         None, optional
                         Wavelengths (or [start, end, spacing]) to interpolate the SPDs to.
                         None: default to no interpolation
      Returns:
```

ndarray with spectral data (can be multiple SPDs,

```
returns
                        float or ndarray with CQS Qa for :out: 'Qa'
                        Other output is also possible by changing the :out: str value.
     References: 1. W. Davis and Y. Ohno, "Color quality scale," (2010), Opt. Eng., vol. 49, no. 3, pp.
            33602-33616.
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_fci(spd, use_cielab=True)
     Calculate Feeling of Contrast Index (FCI).
     Args:
                 spd
                        ndarray with spectral power distribution(s) of the test light source(s).
                  use_cielab
                              True, optional
                        True: use original formulation of FCI, which adopts a CIECAT94
                        chromatic adaptation transform followed by a conversion to
                        CIELAB coordinates before calculating the gamuts.
                        False: use CIECAM02 coordinates and embedded CAT02 transform.
     Returns:
                 fci
                        ndarray with FCI values.
     References: 1. Hashimoto, K., Yano, T., Shimizu, M., & Nayatani, Y. (2007). New method for specifying color-
           rendering properties of light sources based on feeling of contrast. Color Research and Application, 32(5),
            361-371.
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_thornton_cpi(spd)
     Calculate Thornton's Color Preference Index (CPI).
     Args:
                  spd
                        nd array with spectral power distribution(s) of the test light source(s).
     Returns:
                  cpi
                        ndarray with CPI values.
     Reference: 1. Thornton, W. A. (1974). A Validation of the Color-Preference Index. Journal of the Illuminating
            Engineering Society, 4(1), 48–52.
luxpy.color.cri.plot_hue_bins(hbins=16, start hue=0.0, scalef=100, plot axis labels=False,
                                     bin_labels='#', plot_edge_lines=True, plot_center_lines=False,
                                     plot_bin_colors=True, plot_10_20_circles=False, axtype='polar', ax=None,
                                     force_CVG_layout=False, hbin_color_map=None)
     Makes basis plot for Color Vector Graphic (CVG).
     Args:
                  hbins
                        16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional
                  start_hue
                        0.0, optional
                 scalef
                        100, optional
                        Scale factor for graphic.
                  plot_axis_labels
```

```
False, optional
```

Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).

### bin\_labels

None or list[str] or '#', optional

Plots labels at the bin center hues.

- None: don't plot.
- list[str]: list with str for each bin.

(len(:bin\_labels:) = :nhbins:)

- '#': plots number.

## plot\_edge\_lines

True or False, optional

Plot grey bin edge lines with '-'.

## plot\_center\_lines

False or True, optional

Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.

## plot\_bin\_colors

True, optional

Colorize hue bins.

### plot\_10\_20\_circles

False, optional

If True and :axtype: == 'cart': Plot white circles at 80%, 90%, 100%, 110% and 120% of :scalef:

### axtype

'polar' or 'cart', optional

Make polar or Cartesian plot.

ax

None or 'new' or 'same', optional

- None or 'new' creates new plot
- 'same': continue plot on same axes.
- axes handle: plot on specified axes.

## force\_CVG\_layout

False or True, optional

True: Force plot of basis of CVG on first encounter.

## hbin\_color\_map

ndarray with predefined RGB color map

If None or hbin\_color\_map.shape[0]<nhbins: cmap will be created, else use values in ndarray.

### **Returns:**

#### returns

gcf(), gca(), list with rgb colors for hue bins (for use in other plotting fcns)

```
luxpy.color.cri.plot_ColorVectorGraphic(jabt, jabr, hbins=16, start_hue=0.0, scalef=100,
                                                   plot_axis_labels=False, bin_labels=None,
                                                   plot edge lines=True, plot center lines=False,
                                                   plot\_bin\_colors = True, plot\_10\_20\_circles = True,
                                                   plot_vectors=True, gamut_line_color=None,
                                                   gamut_line_style='-', gamut_line_marker='o',
                                                   gamut line label=None, axtype='polar', ax=None,
                                                   force_CVG_layout=False, hbin_color_map=None,
                                                   hvector_color_map=None, jabti=None, jabri=None,
                                                   hbinnr=None)
      Plot Color Vector Graphic (CVG).
      Args:
                  jabt
                        ndarray with jab data under test SPD
                  jabr
                        ndarray with jab data under reference SPD
                  hbins
                        16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional
                  start_hue
                        0.0, optional
                  scalef
                        100, optional
                        Scale factor for graphic.
                  plot_axis_labels
                        False, optional
                        Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).
                  bin_labels
                        None or list[str] or '#', optional
                        Plots labels at the bin center hues.
                              - None: don't plot.
                              - list[str]: list with str for each bin.
                                    (len(:bin_labels:) = :nhbins:)
                              - '#': plots number.
                  plot_edge_lines
                        True or False, optional
                        Plot grey bin edge lines with '-'.
                  plot_center_lines
                        False or True, optional
                        Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.
                  plot_bin_colors
                        True, optional
                        Colorize hue-bins.
                  plot_10_20_circles
                        True, optional
                        If True and :axtype: == 'cart': Plot white circles at
                        80%, 90%, 100%, 110% and 120% of :scalef:
                  plot_vectors
```

```
True, optional
      True: plot vectors from reference to test colors.
gamut_line_color
      'grey', optional
      Color to plot the test color gamut in.
gamut_line_style
      '-', optional
      Line style to plot the test color gamut in.
gamut_line_marker
      'o', optional
      Markers to plot the test color gamut points for each hue bin in
      (only used when plot_vectors = False).
gamut_line_label
      None, optional
      Label for gamut line. (only used when plot_vectors = False).
axtype
      'polar' or 'cart', optional
      Make polar or Cartesian plot.
ax
      None or 'new' or 'same', optional
            - None or 'new' creates new plot
            - 'same': continue plot on same axes.
            - axes handle: plot on specified axes.
force_CVG_layout
      False or True, optional
      True: Force plot of basis of CVG.
hbin_color_map
      ndarray with predefined RGB color map for the hue bins
      If None or hbin_color_map.shape[0]<nhbins: cmap will be created, else use values in
      ndarray.
hvector_color_map
      ndarray with predefined RGB color map for the color shift vectors in each hue bin.
      If None or hvector_color_map.shape[0]<hbins: cmap will be created, else use values
      in ndarray.
jabti
      None, optional
      ndarray with jab data of all samples under test SPD (scaled to 'unit' circle)
      If not None: plot chromaticity coordinates of test samples relative to
      the mean chromaticity of the samples under the reference illuminant.
jabri
      None, optional
      ndarray with jab data of all samples under reference SPD (scaled to 'unit' circle)
      Must be supplied when jabti is not None!
hbinnr
```

None, optional

ndarray with hue bin number of each sample. Must be supplied when jabti is not None!

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

gcf(), gca(), list with rgb colors for hue bins (for use in other plotting fcns)

luxpy.color.cri.spd\_to\_ies\_tm30\_metrics(St, cri\_type=None, hbins=16, start\_hue=0.0, scalef=100, vf\_model\_type='M6', vf\_pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href': array([3.7835, 3.3161, 2.8272, 1.9093, 5.2787, 4.3081, 0.37762, 6.2055, 1.4564, 0.88927]), 'labels': array(['5B', '5BG', '5G', '5GY', '5P', '5PB', '5R', '5RP', '5Y, '5YR'], dtype=object), 'sig': 0.3}, scale\_vf\_chroma\_to\_sample\_chroma=False)

Calculates IES TM30 metrics from spectral data.

### Args:

St

numpy.ndarray with spectral data

## cri\_type

None, optional

If None: defaults to cri\_type = 'iesrf'.

Not none values of :hbins:, :start\_hue: and :scalef: overwrite

input in cri\_type['rg\_pars']

### **hbins**

None or numpy.ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional

#### start\_hue

None, optional

#### scalef

None, optional

Scale factor for reference circle.

### vf\_pcolorshift

\_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT or user defined dict, optional

The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or summarized by the model parameters themselved OR by calculating the dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6 hues. :VF\_pcolorshift: specifies these hues and chroma level.

### scale\_vf\_chroma\_to\_sample\_chroma

False, optional

Scale chroma of reference and test vf fields such that average of binned reference chroma equals that of the binned sample chroma before calculating hue bin metrics.

### **Returns:**

## data

Dictionary with color rendering data:

- 'St, Sr': ndarray of test SPDs and corresponding ref. illuminants.
- 'xyz\_cct': xyz of white point calculate with cieobs defined for cct calculations in cri\_type['cieobs']

- 'cct, duv': CCT and Duv obtained with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['cct']
- 'xyzti, xyzri': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. samples (obtained with with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['xyz'])
- 'xyztw, xyzrw': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. white points (obtained with with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['xyz'])
- 'DEi, DEa': ndarray with individual sample color differences DEi and average DEa between test and ref.
- 'Rf': ndarray with general color fidelity index values
- 'Rg': ndarray with color gamut area index values
- 'Rfi': ndarray with specific (sample) color fidelity indices
- 'Rfhj': ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices
- 'DEhj': ndarray with local (hue binned) color differences
- 'Rcshj': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices
- 'Rhshj': ndarray with local hue shifts indices
- 'hue\_bin\_data': dict with output from \_get\_hue\_bin\_data() [see its help for more info]
- 'cri\_type': same as input (for reference purposes)
- 'vf': dictionary with vector field measures and data.
  - Keys:
    - 'Rt': ndarray with general metameric uncertainty index Rt
    - 'Rti': ndarray with specific metameric uncertainty indices Rti
    - 'Rfhj': ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices obtained from VF model predictions at color space pixel coordinates
    - 'DEhj': ndarray with local (hue binned) color differences (same as above)
    - 'Rcshj': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices for vectorfield coordinates

(same as above)

- 'Rhshj': ndarray with local hue shifts indicesfor vectorfield coordinates (same as above)
- 'Rfi': ndarray with sample fidelity indices for vectorfield coordinates (same as above)
- 'DEi': ndarray with sample color differences for vectorfield coordinates (same as above)
- 'hue\_bin\_data': dict with output from \_get\_hue\_bin\_data() for vectorfield coordinates
- 'dataVF': dictionary with output of cri.VFPX.VF\_colorshift\_model()

```
luxpy.color.cri._tm30_process_spd(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', **kwargs)
```

Calculate all required parameters for plotting from spd using cri.spd\_to\_cri() **Args:** 

spd

ndarray or dict

If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.

If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters.

required keys:

dict\_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw\_cct', 'cct', 'duv',

```
'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
                                           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
                                           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
                        see cri.spd_to_cri() for more info on parameters.
                  cri_type
                        CRI TYPE DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                              -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                    (for supported types, see luxpy.cri. CRI DEFAULTS['cri types'])
                              - dict: user defined model parameters
                                    (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                    for required structure)
                        Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)
                        to the function will override default values in cri_type dict.
                  kwargs
                        Additional optional keyword arguments,
                        the same as in cri.spd_to_cri()
      Returns:
                  data
                        dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_cvg(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', gamut_line_color=None, gamut_line_style='-',
                                      gamut_line_marker='o', gamut_line_label=None, plot_vectors=True,
                                      plot_index_values=True, axh=None, axtype='cart',
                                      show_annexE_priority=True, show_Rcsh1_Rfh1=True, **kwargs)
      Plot TM30 Color Vector Graphic (CVG).
      Args:
                  spd
                        ndarray or dict
                        If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.
                        If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using _tm30_process_spd()).
                              required keys:
                                    dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
                                           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
                                           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
                                           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue bin data'])
                        see cri.spd_to_cri() for more info on parameters.
                  cri_type
                        _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                              -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                    (for supported types, see luxpy.cri. CRI DEFAULTS['cri types'])
                              - dict: user defined model parameters
                                    (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                    for required structure)
                        Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)
                        to the function will override default values in cri_type dict.
                  gamut_line_color
                        'r', optional
```

Plotting line style for the line connecting the average test chromaticity in the hue bins.

None defaults to red (240,80,70)/255 (IES-TM30-20 recommended).

#### gamut\_line\_style

'-', optional

Plotting color for the line connecting the average test chromaticity in the hue bins.

## gamut\_line\_marker

'-', optional

Markers to plot the test color gamut points for each hue bin in (only used when plot\_vectors = False).

### gamut\_line\_label

None, optional

Label for gamut line. (only used when plot\_vectors = False).

#### plot\_vectors

True, optional

Plot color shift vectors in CVG (True) or not (False).

## plot\_index\_values

True, optional

Print Rf, Rg, CCT and Duv in corners of CVG (True) or not (False).

If False: turns of potential prints of Rcsh1, Rfh1

and annexE\_priority levelels as well. This way this argument can be easily used to turn off all plotting and printing when graphs are to be generated with gamuts of multiple sources.

#### axh

None, optional

If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.

## axtype

'cart' (or 'polar'), optional

Make Cartesian (default) or polar plot.

### show\_annexE\_priority

True, optional

Add Annex E priority levels for source.

## show\_Rcsh1\_Rfh1

True, optional

Add the local chroma shift (%) and the local color fidelity index

for hue bin 1 at the bottom of the graph.

#### kwargs

Additional optional keyword arguments,

the same as in cri.spd\_to\_cri()

#### **Returns:**

#### axh

handle to figure axes.

## data

dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.

```
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_Rfi(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', axh=None, font_size=11, **kwargs)
      Plot Sample Color Fidelity values (Rfi).
      Args:
                  spd
                        ndarray or dict
                        If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.
                        If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using _tm30_process_spd()).
                              required keys:
                                    dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
                                           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
                                           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
                                           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
                        see cri.spd_to_cri() for more info on parameters.
                  cri_type
                        _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                              -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                    (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
                              - dict: user defined model parameters
                                    (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                    for required structure)
                        Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)
                        to the function will override default values in cri_type dict.
                  axh
                        None, optional
                        If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.
                  font size
                        TM30 FONT SIZE, optional
                        Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.
                  kwargs
                        Additional optional keyword arguments,
                        the same as in cri.spd_to_cri()
      Returns:
                  axh
                        handle to figure axes.
                  data
                        dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_Rxhj(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', axh=None, figsize=(6, 15), font_size=11,
                                        **kwargs)
      Plot Local Chroma Shifts (Rcshj), Local Hue Shifts (Rhshj) and Local Color Fidelity values (Rfhj) (one for each
      hue-bin).
      Args:
                  spd
                        ndarray or dict
                        If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.
                        If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using tm30 process spd()).
                              required keys:
```

```
dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
                                            'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
                                           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
                                            'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
                         see cri.spd_to_cri() for more info on parameters.
                  cri_type
                         _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                               -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                     (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
                               - dict: user defined model parameters
                                     (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                     for required structure)
                         Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)
                         to the function will override default values in cri type dict.
                  axh
                         None, optional
                         If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.
                  figsize
                         (6,15), optional
                         Figure size of pyplot figure.
                  font size
                         TM30 FONT SIZE, optional
                         Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.
                  kwargs
                         Additional optional keyword arguments,
                         the same as in cri.spd_to_cri()
      Returns:
                  axh
                         handle to figure axes.
                  data
                         dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_Rcshj(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', axh=None, xlabel=True, y_offset=0,
                                         font size=11, **kwargs)
      Plot Local Chroma Shift values (Rcshj) (one for each hue-bin).
      Args:
                  spd
                         ndarray or dict
                         If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.
                         If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using _tm30_process_spd()).
                               required keys:
                                     dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
                                            'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
                                           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
                                           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
                         see cri.spd_to_cri() for more info on parameters.
                  cri_type
```

```
_CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                               -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                     (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
                               - dict: user defined model parameters
                                     (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                     for required structure)
                        Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)
                        to the function will override default values in cri_type dict.
                  axh
                        None, optional
                        If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.
                  xlabel
                        True, optional
                        If False: don't add label and numbers to x-axis
                        (useful when plotting plotting all 'Local Rfhi, Rcshi, Rshhi'
                               values in 3x1 subplots with 'shared x-axis': saves vertical space)
                  y_offset
                        0, optional
                        text-offset from top of bars in barplot.
                  font_size
                         _TM30_FONT_SIZE, optional
                        Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.
                  kwargs
                        Additional optional keyword arguments,
                        the same as in cri.spd_to_cri()
      Returns:
                  axh
                        handle to figure axes.
                  data
                        dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_Rhshj(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', axh=None, xlabel=True, y_offset=0,
                                         font_size=11, **kwargs)
      Plot Local Hue Shift values (Rhshj) (one for each hue-bin).
      Args:
                  spd
                        ndarray or dict
                        If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.
                        If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using _tm30_process_spd()).
                               required keys:
                                     dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
                                           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
                                           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
                                           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
                        see cri.spd_to_cri() for more info on parameters.
                  cri_type
                         _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
```

```
- 'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                     (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
                               - dict: user defined model parameters
                                     (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                     for required structure)
                         Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)
                         to the function will override default values in cri_type dict.
                  axh
                         None, optional
                         If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.
                  xlabel
                         True, optional
                         If False: don't add label and numbers to x-axis
                         (useful when plotting plotting all 'Local Rfhi, Rcshi, Rshhi'
                               values in 3x1 subplots with 'shared x-axis': saves vertical space)
                  y_offset
                         0, optional
                         text-offset from top of bars in barplot.
                  font size
                         _TM30_FONT_SIZE, optional
                         Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.
                  kwargs
                         Additional optional keyword arguments,
                         the same as in cri.spd_to_cri()
      Returns:
                  axh
                         handle to figure axes.
                  data
                         dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_Rfhj(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', axh=None, xlabel=True, y_offset=0, font_size=11,
                                         **kwargs)
      Plot Local Color Fidelity values (Rfhj) (one for each hue-bin).
      Args:
                  spd
                         ndarray or dict
                         If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.
                         If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using _tm30_process_spd()).
                               required keys:
                                     dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
                                            'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
                                           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
                                            'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
                         see cri.spd_to_cri() for more info on parameters.
                  cri_type
                         _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                               -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
```

```
(for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
                               - dict: user defined model parameters
                                     (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                     for required structure)
                        Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)
                        to the function will override default values in cri_type dict.
                  axh
                        None, optional
                        If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.
                  xlabel
                        True, optional
                        If False: don't add label and numbers to x-axis
                        (useful when plotting plotting all 'Local Rfhi, Rcshi, Rshhi'
                               values in 3x1 subplots with 'shared x-axis': saves vertical space)
                  y_offset
                        0, optional
                        text-offset from top of bars in barplot.
                  font size
                        _TM30_FONT_SIZE, optional
                        Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.
                  kwargs
                        Additional optional keyword arguments,
                        the same as in cri.spd_to_cri()
      Returns:
                  axh
                        handle to figure axes.
                  data
                        dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_spd(spd, cri type='ies-tm30', axh=None, font size=11, **kwargs)
      Plot test SPD and reference illuminant, both normalized to the same luminous power.
      Args:
                  spd
                        ndarray or dict
                        If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.
                        If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using _tm30_process_spd()).
                               required keys:
                                     dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
                                           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
                                           'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
                                           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
                        see cri.spd_to_cri() for more info on parameters.
                  cri_type
                         _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                               - 'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                     (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
```

```
- dict: user defined model parameters
                                    (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                    for required structure)
                        Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)
                        to the function will override default values in cri_type dict.
                  axh
                        None, optional
                        If None: create new figure with single axes, else plot on specified axes.
                  font size
                        _TM30_FONT_SIZE, optional
                        Font size of text, axis labels and axis values.
                  kwargs
                        Additional optional keyword arguments,
                        the same as in cri.spd_to_cri()
      Returns:
                  axh
                        handle to figure axes.
                  data
                        dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.
luxpy.color.cri.plot_tm30_report(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', report_type='full', source=", manufacturer=",
                                          date=", model=", notes=", max_len_notes_line=40, figsize=None,
                                          save_fig_name=None, dpi=300, plot_report_top=True,
                                          plot_report_bottom=True, show_annexE_priority=True,
                                          show_Rcsh1_Rfh1=True, suptitle='ANSI/IES TM-30-18 Color Rendition
                                          Report', font_size=None, **kwargs)
      Create TM30 Color Rendition Report.
      Args:
                  spd
                        ndarray or dict
                        If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.
                        If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using _tm30_process_spd()).
                              required keys:
                                    dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
                                           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
                                          'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
                                           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
                        see cri.spd_to_cri() for more info on parameters.
                  cri_type
                        _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                              -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                    (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
                              - dict: user defined model parameters
                                    (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                    for required structure)
                        Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)
                        to the function will override default values in cri_type dict.
                  report_type
```

```
'full', optional
      Generate a full report as in ANSI/IES-TM30-2020
      Options:
            - 'full': full report with spectrum plot, color vector graphic, local indices,
            sample indices'simple', ...
            - 'intermediate': color vector graphic + local chroma and hue shifts
            - 'simple': color vector graphic only
            - 'spd_cvg': spectrum plot + color vector graphic
source
      string with source name.
manufacturer
      string with source manufacturer.
model
      string with source model.
date
      string with source measurement date.
notes
      string to be split
max_len_notes_line
      40, optional
      Maximum length of a single line when splitting the string.
figsize
      None, optional
      Figure size of pyplot figure.
      If None a default depending on the report_type is used:
            - 'full': (7,12)
            - 'intermediate': (14,6)
            - 'simple': (6,6)
            -'spd_cvg': (14,6)
save_fig_name
      None, optional
      Filename (+path) to which the report will be saved as an image (png).
      If None: don't save, just display.
dpi
      300, optional
      Dots-Per-Inch of image file (PNG).
plot_report_top
      execute _plot_tm30_report_top()
plot_report_bottom
      execute _plot_tm30_report_bottom()
show\_annexE\_priority
      True, optional
      Add Annex E priority levels for source.
show_Rcsh1_Rfh1
      True, optional
```

```
Add the local chroma shift (%) and the local color fidelity index
                        for hue bin 1 at the bottom of the graph.
                  suptitle
                        'ANSI/IES TM-30-18 Color Rendition Report' or str, optional
                        report title (input for plt.suptitle).
                  font size
                        None, optional
                        Font size of text, axis labels and axis values (adjust when changing figsizes).
                        Defaults: ('full': _TM30_FONT_SIZE_FULLREPORT, other options:
                        _TM30_FONT_SIZE)
                  kwargs
                        Additional optional keyword arguments,
                        the same as in cri.spd_to_cri()
      Returns:
                  axs
                        dictionary with handles to each axes.
                  data
                        dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.
luxpy.color.cri.spd_to_tm30_report(spd, cri_type='ies-tm30', report_type='full', source='',
                                            manufacturer=", date=", model=", notes=", max len notes line=40,
                                            figsize=None, save_fig_name=None, dpi=300, plot_report_top=True,
                                            plot report bottom=True, show annexE priority=True,
                                            show_Rcsh1_Rfh1=True, suptitle='ANSI/IES TM-30-18 Color
                                            Rendition Report', font_size=None, **kwargs)
      Create TM30 Color Rendition Report.
      Args:
                  spd
                        ndarray or dict
                        If ndarray: single spectral power distribution.
                        If dict: dictionary with pre-computed parameters (using tm30 process spd()).
                              required keys:
                                    dict_keys(['St', 'Sr', 'xyztw_cct', 'cct', 'duv',
                                           'xyzti', 'xyztw', 'xyzri', 'xyzrw',
                                          'DEi', 'DEa', 'Rf', 'Rg',
                                           'Rcshj', 'Rhshj', 'Rfhj', 'hue_bin_data'])
                        see cri.spd to cri() for more info on parameters.
                  cri_type
                        _CRI_TYPE_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional
                              -'str: specifies dict with default cri model parameters
                                    (for supported types, see luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cri_types'])
                              - dict: user defined model parameters
                                    (see e.g. luxpy.cri._CRI_DEFAULTS['cierf']
                                    for required structure)
                        Note that any non-None input arguments (in kwargs)
                        to the function will override default values in cri_type dict.
                  report_type
```

```
'full', optional
      Generate a full report as in ANSI/IES-TM30-2020
      Options:
            - 'full': full report with spectrum plot, color vector graphic, local indices,
            sample indices'simple', ...
            - 'intermediate': color vector graphic + local chroma and hue shifts
            - 'simple': color vector graphic only
            - 'spd_cvg': spectrum plot + color vector graphic
source
      string with source name.
manufacturer
      string with source manufacturer.
model
      string with source model.
date
      string with source measurement date.
notes
      string to be split
max_len_notes_line
      40, optional
      Maximum length of a single line when splitting the string.
figsize
      None, optional
      Figure size of pyplot figure.
      If None a default depending on the report_type is used:
            - 'full': (7,12)
            - 'intermediate': (14,6)
            - 'simple': (6,6)
            -'spd_cvg': (14,6)
save_fig_name
      None, optional
      Filename (+path) to which the report will be saved as an image (png).
      If None: don't save, just display.
dpi
      300, optional
      Dots-Per-Inch of image file (PNG).
plot_report_top
      execute _plot_tm30_report_top()
plot_report_bottom
      execute _plot_tm30_report_bottom()
show\_annexE\_priority
      True, optional
      Add Annex E priority levels for source.
show_Rcsh1_Rfh1
      True, optional
```

```
suptitle
                        'ANSI/IES TM-30-18 Color Rendition Report' or str, optional
                        report title (input for plt.suptitle).
                  font size
                        None, optional
                        Font size of text, axis labels and axis values (adjust when changing figsizes).
                        Defaults: ('full': TM30 FONT SIZE FULLREPORT, other options:
                        _TM30_FONT_SIZE)
                  kwargs
                        Additional optional keyword arguments,
                        the same as in cri.spd_to_cri()
      Returns:
                  axs
                        dictionary with handles to each axes.
                  data
                        dictionary with required parameters for plotting functions.
luxpy.color.cri.plot_cri_graphics(data, cri_type=None, hbins=16, start_hue=0.0, scalef=100,
                                           plot axis labels=False, bin labels=None, plot edge lines=True,
                                           plot_center_lines=False, plot_bin_colors=True, axtype='polar',
                                           ax=None, force CVG layout=True, vf model type='M6',
                                           vf_pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href': array([3.7835, 3.3161, 2.8272,
                                           1.9093, 5.2787, 4.3081, 0.37762, 6.2055, 1.4564, 0.88927]), 'labels':
                                           array(['5B', '5BG', '5G', '5GY', '5P', '5PB', '5R', '5RP', '5Y', '5YR'],
                                           dtype=object), 'sig': 0.3}, vf_color='k', vf_bin_labels=array(['5B',
                                           '5BG', '5G', '5GY', '5P', '5PB', '5R', '5RP', '5Y', '5YR'], dtype=object),
                                           vf_plot_bin_colors=True, scale_vf_chroma_to_sample_chroma=False,
                                           plot_VF=True, plot_CF=False, plot_SF=False,
                                           plot_test_sample_coord=False)
      Plot graphical information on color rendition properties (custom design).
      Args:
                  data
                        ndarray with spectral data or dict with pre-computed metrics.
                  cri_type
                        None, optional
                        If None: defaults to cri type = 'iesrf'.
                        :hbins:, :start_hue: and :scalef: are ignored if cri_type not None
                        and values are replaced by those in cri type ['rg pars']
                  hbins
                        16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional
                  start_hue
                        0.0, optional
                  scalef
                        100, optional
                        Scale factor for graphic.
                  plot_axis_labels
```

Add the local chroma shift (%) and the local color fidelity index

for hue bin 1 at the bottom of the graph.

False, optional

Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).

### bin\_labels

None or list[str] or '#', optional

Plots labels at the bin center hues.

- None: don't plot.
- list[str]: list with str for each bin.

(len(:bin\_labels:) = :nhbins:)

- '#': plots number.

### plot\_edge\_lines

True or False, optional

Plot grey bin edge lines with '-'.

### plot\_center\_lines

False or True, optional

Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.

## plot\_bin\_colors

True, optional

Colorize hue bins.

## axtype

'polar' or 'cart', optional

Make polar or Cartesian plot.

ax

None or 'new' or 'same', optional

- None or 'new' creates new plot
- 'same': continue plot on same axes.
- axes handle: plot on specified axes.

### force\_CVG\_layout

True, optional

True: Force plot of basis of CVG.

### vf\_model\_type

\_VF\_MODEL\_TYPE or 'M6' or 'M5', optional

Type of polynomial vector field model to use for the calculation of base color shift and metameric uncertainty.

### vf\_pcolorshift

\_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT or user defined dict, optional

The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or summarized by the model parameters themselved OR by calculating the dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6 hues. :VF\_pcolorshift: specifies these hues and chroma level.

## vf\_color

'k', optional

For plotting the vector fields.

## vf\_plot\_bin\_colors

True, optional

Colorize hue bins of VF graph.

#### scale\_vf\_chroma\_to\_sample\_chroma

False, optional

Scale chroma of reference and test vf fields such that average of

binned reference chroma equals that of the binned sample chroma

before calculating hue bin metrics.

#### vf bin labels

see:bin labels:

Set VF model hue-bin labels.

### plot\_CF

False, optional

Plot circle fields.

### plot\_VF

True, optional

Plot vector fields.

## plot\_SF

True, optional

Plot sample shifts.

### plot\_test\_sample\_coord

Plot the coordinates of the samples under the test illuminant relative to the mean chromaticity under the reference illuminant (in the CVG plot).

#### Returns:

#### returns

```
(data,
```

[plt.gcf(),ax\_spd, ax\_CVG, ax\_locC, ax\_locH, ax\_VF], cmap )

:data: is a dictionary with color rendering data

with keys:

- 'St, Sr': ndarray of test SPDs and corresponding ref. illuminants.
- 'xyz\_cct': xyz of white point calculate with cieobs defined for cct calculations in cri\_type['cieobs']
- 'cct, duv': CCT and Duv obtained with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['cct']
- 'xyzti, xyzri': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. samples (obtained with with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['xyz'])
- 'xyztw, xyzrw': ndarray tristimulus values of test and ref. white points (obtained with with cieobs in cri\_type['cieobs']['xyz'])
- 'DEi, DEa': ndarray with individual sample color differences DEi and average DEa between test and ref.
- 'Rf': ndarray with general color fidelity index values
- 'Rg': ndarray with color gamut area index values
- 'Rfi': ndarray with specific (sample) color fidelity indices
- 'Rfhj': ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices
- 'DEhj' : ndarray with local (hue binned) color differences
- 'Rcshj': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices
- 'Rhshj': ndarray with local hue shifts indices
- 'hue bin data': dict with output from get hue bin data() [see its help for more

info]

- 'cri\_type': same as input (for reference purposes)
- 'vf': dictionary with vector field measures and data.Keys:
  - 'Rt': ndarray with general metameric uncertainty index Rt
  - 'Rti': ndarray with specific metameric uncertainty indices Rti
  - 'Rfhj': ndarray with local (hue binned) fidelity indices obtained from VF model predictions at color space pixel coordinates
  - 'DEhj': ndarray with local (hue binned) color differences (same as above)
  - 'Reshj': ndarray with local chroma shifts indices for vectorfield coordinates

(same as above)

- 'Rhshj': ndarray with local hue shifts indicesfor vectorfield coordinates (same as above)
- 'Rfi': ndarray with sample fidelity indices for vectorfield coordinates (same as above)
- 'DEi': ndarray with sample color differences for vectorfield coordinates (same as above)
- 'hue\_bin\_data': dict with output from \_get\_hue\_bin\_data() for vectorfield coordinates
- 'dataVF': dictionary with output of cri.VFPX.VF\_colorshift\_model()

:[...]: list with handles to current figure and 5 axes.

:cmap: list with rgb colors for hue bins (for use in other plotting fcns)

luxpy.color.cri.**spd\_to\_tm30\_fast**(*St*)

Calculate tm30 measures from spd.

```
luxpy.color.cri.cri_ref_fast(ccts, wl3=array([360.0, 361.0, 362.0, 363.0, 364.0, 365.0, 366.0, 367.0, 368.0,
                                      369.0, 370.0, 371.0, 372.0, 373.0, 374.0, 375.0, 376.0, 377.0, 378.0, 379.0,
                                      380.0, 381.0, 382.0, 383.0, 384.0, 385.0, 386.0, 387.0, 388.0, 389.0, 390.0,
                                      391.0, 392.0, 393.0, 394.0, 395.0, 396.0, 397.0, 398.0, 399.0, 400.0, 401.0,
                                      402.0, 403.0, 404.0, 405.0, 406.0, 407.0, 408.0, 409.0, 410.0, 411.0, 412.0,
                                      413.0, 414.0, 415.0, 416.0, 417.0, 418.0, 419.0, 420.0, 421.0, 422.0, 423.0,
                                      424.0, 425.0, 426.0, 427.0, 428.0, 429.0, 430.0, 431.0, 432.0, 433.0, 434.0,
                                      435.0, 436.0, 437.0, 438.0, 439.0, 440.0, 441.0, 442.0, 443.0, 444.0, 445.0,
                                      446.0, 447.0, 448.0, 449.0, 450.0, 451.0, 452.0, 453.0, 454.0, 455.0, 456.0,
                                      457.0, 458.0, 459.0, 460.0, 461.0, 462.0, 463.0, 464.0, 465.0, 466.0, 467.0,
                                      468.0, 469.0, 470.0, 471.0, 472.0, 473.0, 474.0, 475.0, 476.0, 477.0, 478.0,
                                      479.0, 480.0, 481.0, 482.0, 483.0, 484.0, 485.0, 486.0, 487.0, 488.0, 489.0,
                                      490.0, 491.0, 492.0, 493.0, 494.0, 495.0, 496.0, 497.0, 498.0, 499.0, 500.0,
                                      501.0, 502.0, 503.0, 504.0, 505.0, 506.0, 507.0, 508.0, 509.0, 510.0, 511.0,
                                      512.0, 513.0, 514.0, 515.0, 516.0, 517.0, 518.0, 519.0, 520.0, 521.0, 522.0,
                                      523.0, 524.0, 525.0, 526.0, 527.0, 528.0, 529.0, 530.0, 531.0, 532.0, 533.0,
                                      534.0, 535.0, 536.0, 537.0, 538.0, 539.0, 540.0, 541.0, 542.0, 543.0, 544.0,
                                      545.0, 546.0, 547.0, 548.0, 549.0, 550.0, 551.0, 552.0, 553.0, 554.0, 555.0,
                                      556.0, 557.0, 558.0, 559.0, 560.0, 561.0, 562.0, 563.0, 564.0, 565.0, 566.0,
                                      567.0, 568.0, 569.0, 570.0, 571.0, 572.0, 573.0, 574.0, 575.0, 576.0, 577.0,
                                      578.0, 579.0, 580.0, 581.0, 582.0, 583.0, 584.0, 585.0, 586.0, 587.0, 588.0,
                                      589.0, 590.0, 591.0, 592.0, 593.0, 594.0, 595.0, 596.0, 597.0, 598.0, 599.0,
                                      600.0, 601.0, 602.0, 603.0, 604.0, 605.0, 606.0, 607.0, 608.0, 609.0, 610.0,
                                      611.0. 612.0. 613.0. 614.0. 615.0. 616.0. 617.0. 618.0. 619.0. 620.0. 621.0.
                                      622.0, 623.0, 624.0, 625.0, 626.0, 627.0, 628.0, 629.0, 630.0, 631.0, 632.0,
                                      633.0, 634.0, 635.0, 636.0, 637.0, 638.0, 639.0, 640.0, 641.0, 642.0, 643.0,
                                      644.0, 645.0, 646.0, 647.0, 648.0, 649.0, 650.0, 651.0, 652.0, 653.0, 654.0,
                                      655.0, 656.0, 657.0, 658.0, 659.0, 660.0, 661.0, 662.0, 663.0, 664.0, 665.0,
                                      666.0, 667.0, 668.0, 669.0, 670.0, 671.0, 672.0, 673.0, 674.0, 675.0, 676.0,
                                      677.0, 678.0, 679.0, 680.0, 681.0, 682.0, 683.0, 684.0, 685.0, 686.0, 687.0,
                                      688.0, 689.0, 690.0, 691.0, 692.0, 693.0, 694.0, 695.0, 696.0, 697.0, 698.0,
                                      699.0, 700.0, 701.0, 702.0, 703.0, 704.0, 705.0, 706.0, 707.0, 708.0, 709.0,
                                      710.0, 711.0, 712.0, 713.0, 714.0, 715.0, 716.0, 717.0, 718.0, 719.0, 720.0,
                                      721.0, 722.0, 723.0, 724.0, 725.0, 726.0, 727.0, 728.0, 729.0, 730.0, 731.0,
                                      732.0, 733.0, 734.0, 735.0, 736.0, 737.0, 738.0, 739.0, 740.0, 741.0, 742.0,
                                      743.0, 744.0, 745.0, 746.0, 747.0, 748.0, 749.0, 750.0, 751.0, 752.0, 753.0,
                                      754.0, 755.0, 756.0, 757.0, 758.0, 759.0, 760.0, 761.0, 762.0, 763.0, 764.0,
                                      765.0, 766.0, 767.0, 768.0, 769.0, 770.0, 771.0, 772.0, 773.0, 774.0, 775.0,
                                      776.0, 777.0, 778.0, 779.0, 780.0, 781.0, 782.0, 783.0, 784.0, 785.0, 786.0,
                                      787.0, 788.0, 789.0, 790.0, 791.0, 792.0, 793.0, 794.0, 795.0, 796.0, 797.0,
                                      798.0, 799.0, 800.0, 801.0, 802.0, 803.0, 804.0, 805.0, 806.0, 807.0, 808.0,
                                      809.0, 810.0, 811.0, 812.0, 813.0, 814.0, 815.0, 816.0, 817.0, 818.0, 819.0,
                                      820.0, 821.0, 822.0, 823.0, 824.0, 825.0, 826.0, 827.0, 828.0, 829.0, 830.0]),
                                      ref_type='iestm30', mix_range=[4000, 5000], cieobs='1931_2',
                                      force_daylight_below4000K=False, n=None, daylight_locus=None, wl=[360,
                                      830, 11)
```

Calculates multiple reference illuminant spectra based on ccts for color rendering index calculations.

```
luxpy.color.cri.xyz_to_jab_cam02ucs_fast(xyz, xyzw, ucs=True, conditions=None)
     Calculate CAM02-UCS J'a'b' coordinates from xyz tristimulus values of sample and white point.
     Args:
```

XYZ

ndarray with sample tristimulus values

**XYZW** 

```
ndarray with white point tristimulus values
                 conditions
                       None, optional
                       Dictionary with viewing conditions.
                       None results in:
                             {'La':100, 'Yb':20, 'D':1, 'surround':'avg'}
                       For more info see luxpy.cam.ciecam02()?
     Returns:
                 jab
                       ndarray with J'a'b' coordinates.
4.4.9 cri/VFPX/
           рy
                      • __init__.py

    VF_PX_models.py

                      · vectorshiftmodel.py
                      · pixelshiftmodel.py
           namespace luxpy.cri.VFPX
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.get_poly_model(jabt, jabr, modeltype='M6')
     Setup base color shift model (delta_a, delta_b), determine model parameters and accuracy.
     Calculates a base color shift (delta) from the ref. chromaticity ar, br.
     Args:
                 jabt
                       ndarray with jab color coordinates under the test SPD.
                 jabr
                       ndarray with jab color coordinates under the reference SPD.
                  modeltype
                       _VF_MODEL_TYPE or 'M6' or 'M5', optional
                       Specifies degree 5 or degree 6 polynomial model in ab-coordinates.
                       (see notes below)
     Returns:
                  returns
                       (poly_model,
                             pmodel,
                             dab_model,
                                   dab_res,
                                   dCHoverC_res,
                                   dab_std,
                                   dCHoverC_std)
```

```
:poly model: function handle to model
                        :pmodel: ndarray with model parameters
                        :dab model: ndarray with ab model predictions from ar, br.
                        :dab_res: ndarray with residuals between 'da,db' of samples and
                              'da,db' predicted by the model.
                        :dCHoverC res: ndarray with residuals between 'dCoverC,dH'
                                    of samples and 'dCoverC,dH' predicted by the model.
                              Note: dCoverC = (Ct - Cr)/Cr and dH = ht - hr
                                    (predicted from model, see notes below)
                        :dab_std: ndarray with std of :dab_res:
                        :dCHoverC std: ndarray with std of :dCHoverC res:
      Notes:
               1. Model types:
                        poly5\_model = lambda \ a,b,p: \ p[0]*a + p[1]*b + p[2]*(a**2) + p[3]*a*b + p[4]*(b**2)
                        poly6\_model = lambda \ a,b,p: p[0] + p[1]*a + p[2]*b + p[3]*(a**2) + p[4]*a*b +
                        p[5]*(b**2)
               2. Calculation of dCoverC and dH:
                        dCoverC = (np.cos(hr)*da + np.sin(hr)*db)/Cr
                        dHoverC = (np.cos(hr)*db - np.sin(hr)*da)/Cr
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.apply_poly_model_at_x(poly_model, pmodel, axr, bxr)
      Applies base color shift model at cartesian coordinates axr, bxr.
      Args:
                  poly_model
                        function handle to model
                  pmodel
                        ndarray with model parameters.
                  axr
                        ndarray with a-coordinates under the reference conditions
                  bxr
                        ndarray with b-coordinates under the reference conditions
      Returns:
                  returns
                        (axt.bxt.Cxt.hxt.
                              axr,bxr,Cxr,hxr)
                        ndarrays with ab-coordinates, chroma and hue
                        predicted by the model (xt), under the reference (xr).
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.generate_vector_field(poly_model, pmodel, axr=array([-40, -35, -30, -25, -20, -
                                                      15, -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40]), bxr=array([-
                                                      40, -35, -30, -25, -20, -15, -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30,
                                                      35, 40]), make grid=True, limit grid radius=0, color='k')
      Generates a field of vectors using the base color shift model.
```

Has the option to plot vector field.

# **Args:** poly\_model function handle to model pmodel ndarray with model parameters. axr np.arange(- VF MAXR, VF MAXR+ VF DELTAR, VF DELTAR), optional Ndarray specifying the a-coordinates at which to apply the model. bxr np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR), optional Ndarray specifying the b-coordinates at which to apply the model. make\_grid True, optional True: generate a 2d-grid from :axr:, :bxr:. limit\_grid\_radius 0, optional A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr. A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit grid radius: color 'k', optional For plotting the vector field. If :color: == 0, no plot will be generated. **Returns:** returns If :color: == 0: ndarray of axt,bxt,axr,bxr Else: handle to axes used for plotting. luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.VF\_colorshift\_model(S, cri\_type='iesrf', model\_type='M6', cspace={'Yw': None, 'conditions': {'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, 'mcat': 'cat02', 'type': 'jab\_cam02ucs', 'xyzw': None, 'yellowbluepurplecorrect': None}, sampleset=None, pool=False, pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href': array([0.31416, 0.94248, 1.5708, 2.1991, 2.8274, 3.4558, 4.0841, 4.7124, 5.3407, 5.969]), 'sig': 0.3}, vfcolor='k', verbosity=0) Applies full vector field model calculations to spectral data. Args: $\mathbf{S}$ nump.ndarray with spectral data. cri\_type VF CRI DEFAULT or str or dict, optional Specifies type of color fidelity model to use. Controls choice of ref. ill., sample set, averaging, scaling, etc. See luxpy.cri.spd\_to\_cri for more info. modeltype

\_VF\_MODEL\_TYPE or 'M6' or 'M5', optional

Specifies degree 5 or degree 6 polynomial model in ab-coordinates.

```
cspace
      _VF_CSPACE or dict, optional
      Specifies color space. See _VF_CSPACE_EXAMPLE for example structure.
sampleset
      None or str or ndarray, optional
      Sampleset to be used when calculating vector field model.
pool
      False, optional
      If :S: contains multiple spectra, True pools all jab data before
      modeling the vector field, while False models a different field
      for each spectrum.
pcolorshift
      default dict (see below) or user defined dict, optional
      Dict containing the specification input
      for apply poly model at hue x().
      Default dict = { 'href': np.arange(np.pi/10,2*np.pi,2*np.pi/10),
            'Cref': _VF_MAXR,
            'sig': _VF_SIG,
            'labels': '#'}
      The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or
      summarized by the model parameters themselved OR by calculating the
      dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6 hues.
vfcolor
      'k', optional
      For plotting the vector fields.
verbosity
      0, optional
      Report warnings or not.
returns
      list[dict] (each list element refers to a different test SPD)
      with the following keys:
            - 'Source': dict with ndarrays of the S, cct and duv of source spd.
            - 'metrics': dict with ndarrays for:
                  * Rf (color fidelity: base + metameric shift)
                  * Rt (metameric uncertainty index)
                  * Rfi (specific color fidelity indices)
                  * Rti (specific metameric uncertainty indices)
                  * cri type (str with cri type)
            - 'Jab': dict with with ndarrays for Jabt, Jabr, DEi
            - 'dC/C dH x sig':
                  np.vstack((dCoverC_x,dCoverC_x_sig,dH_x,dH_x_sig)).T
                  See get_poly_model() for more info.
            - 'fielddata': dict with dicts containing data on the calculated
                  vector-field and circle-fields:
```

\* 'vectorfield' : { 'axt': vfaxt, 'bxt' : vfbxt,

**Returns:** 

```
'axr': vfaxr, 'bxr': vfbxr},
                                          * 'circlefield' : { 'axt': cfaxt, 'bxt' : cfbxt,
                                                'axr': cfaxr, 'bxr': cfbxr}},
                              - 'modeldata': dict with model info:
                                    {'pmodel': pmodel,
                                    'pcolorshift' : pcolorshift,
                                          'dab model' : dab model,
                                          'dab_res': dab_res,
                                          'dab std' : dab std,
                                          'modeltype': modeltype,
                                          'fmodel' : poly_model,
                                          'Jabtm': Jabtm.
                                          'Jabrm': Jabrm,
                                          'DEim': DEim},
                              - 'vshifts' :dict with various vector shifts:
                                    * 'Jabshiftvector_r_to_t' : ndarray with difference vectors
                                          between jabt and jabr.
                                    * 'vshift_ab_s' : vshift_ab_s: ab-shift vectors of samples
                                    * 'vshift ab s vf' : vshift ab s vf: ab-shift vectors of
                                          VF model predictions of samples.
                                    * 'vshift ab vf' : vshift ab vf: ab-shift vectors of VF
                                          model predictions of vector field grid.
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.initialize_VF_hue_angles(hx=None, Cxr=40, cri_type='iesrf', modeltype='M6',
                                                          determine hue angles=True)
     Initialize the hue angles that will be used to 'summarize' the VF model fitting parameters.
     Args:
                 hx
                        None or ndarray, optional
                        None defaults to Munsell H5 hues.
                  Cxr
                        _VF_MAXR, optional
                 cri_type
                        VF CRI DEFAULT or str or dict, optional,
                        Cri_type parameters for cri and VF model.
                 modeltype
                        VF MODEL TYPE or 'M5' or 'M6', optional
                        Determines the type of polynomial model.
                  determine_hue_angles
                        DETERMINE HUE ANGLES or True or False, optional
                        True: determines the 10 primary / secondary Munsell hues ('5..').
                        Note that for 'M6', an additional
     Returns:
                  pcolorshift
                        {'href': href,
                              'Cref': _VF_MAXR,
                              'sig': _VF_SIG,
```

```
'labels': list[str]}
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.generate_grid(jab_ranges=None, out='grid', ax=array([-40, -35, -30, -25, -20, -
                                            15, -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40), bx=array([-40, -35, -
                                            30, -25, -20, -15, -10, -5, 0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40]), jx=None,
                                            limit_grid_radius=0)
      Generate a grid of color coordinates.
      Args:
                  out
                        'grid' or 'vectors', optional
                              - 'grid': outputs a single 2d numpy.nd-vector with the grid coordinates
                              - 'vector': outputs each dimension seperately.
                  jab_ranges
                        None or ndarray, optional
                        Specifies the pixelization of color space.
                        (ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second
                        axis: min, max, delta)
                  ax
                        default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional
                        default = np.arange(-_VF_MAXR,_VF_MAXR+_VF_DELTAR,_VF_DELTAR)
                  bx
                        default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional
                        default = np.arange(-_VF_MAXR,_VF_MAXR+_VF_DELTAR,_VF_DELTAR)
                 jх
                        None, optional
                        Note that not-None :jab_ranges: override :ax:, :bx: and :jx input.
                  limit_grid_radius
                        0, optional
                        A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.
                        A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit_grid_radius:
      Returns:
                  returns
                        single ndarray with ax,bx [,jx]
                              or
                        seperate ndarrays for each dimension specified.
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.calculate_shiftvectors(jabt, jabr, average=True, vtype='ab')
      Calculate color shift vectors.
      Args:
                  iabt
                        ndarray with jab coordinates under the test SPD
                  jabr
                        ndarray with jab coordinates under the reference SPD
                  average
                        True, optional
                        If True, take mean of difference vectors along axis = 0.
                  vtype
```

```
Reduce output ndarray to only a,b coordinates of shift vector(s).
      Returns:
                  returns
                         ndarray of (mean) shift vector(s).
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.plot_shift_data(data, fieldtype='vectorfield', scalef=40, color='k', axtype='polar',
                                                ax=None, hbins=10, start_hue=0.0, bin_labels='#',
                                                plot_center_lines=True, plot_axis_labels=False,
                                                plot_edge_lines=False, plot_bin_colors=True,
                                                force CVG layout=True)
      Plots vector or circle fields generated by VFcolorshiftmodel() or PXcolorshiftmodel().
      Args:
                  data
                         dict generated by VFcolorshiftmodel() or PXcolorshiftmodel()
                         Must contain 'fielddata'- key, which is a dict with possible keys:
                               - key: 'vectorfield': ndarray with vector field data
                               - key: 'circlefield': ndarray with circle field data
                  color
                         'k', optional
                         Color for plotting the vector-fields.
                  axtype
                         'polar' or 'cart', optional
                         Make polar or Cartesian plot.
                  ax
                         None or 'new' or 'same', optional
                               - None or 'new' creates new plot
                               - 'same': continue plot on same axes.
                               - axes handle: plot on specified axes.
                  hbins
                         16 or ndarray with sorted hue bin centers (°), optional
                  start_hue
                         _VF_MAXR, optional
                         Scale factor for graphic.
                  plot_axis_labels
                         False, optional
                         Turns axis ticks on/off (True/False).
                  bin labels
                         None or list[str] or '#', optional
                         Plots labels at the bin center hues.
                               - None: don't plot.
                               - list[str]: list with str for each bin.
                                     (len(:bin_labels:) = :nhbins:)
                               - '#': plots number.
                  plot_edge_lines
                         True or False, optional
```

'ab' or 'jab', optional

Plot grey bin edge lines with '-'.

```
plot_center_lines
                        False or True, optional
                        Plot colored lines at 'center' of hue bin.
                  plot_bin_colors
                        True, optional
                        Colorize hue-bins.
                  force_CVG_layout
                        False or True, optional
                        True: Force plot of basis of CVG.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        figCVG, hax, cmap
                        :figCVG: handle to CVG figure
                        :hax: handle to CVG axes
                        :cmap: list with rgb colors for hue bins
                              (for use in other plotting fcns)
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.plotcircle(radii=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50]), angles=array([0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50])
                                         60, 70, 80, 90, 100, 110, 120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 170, 180, 190, 200, 210,
                                         220, 230, 240, 250, 260, 270, 280, 290, 300, 310, 320, 330, 340]),
                                         color='k', linestyle='--', out=None)
      Plot one or more concentric circles around (0,0).
      Args:
                        radii
                              np.arange(0,60,10) or ndarray with radii of circle(s), optional
                        angles
                              np.arange(0,350,10) or ndarray with angles (°), optional
                        color
                               'k', optional
                              Color for plotting.
                        linestyle
                               '-', optional
                              Linestyle of circles.
                        out
                              None, optional
                              If None: plot circles, return (x,y) otherwise.
            Returns:
                        x,y
                              ndarrays with circle coordinates (only returned if out is 'x,y')
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.get_pixel_coordinates(jab, jab_ranges=None, jab_deltas=None,
                                                       limit_grid_radius=0)
      Get pixel coordinates corresponding to array of jab color coordinates.
      Args:
                  jab
```

```
ndarray of color coordinates
```

### jab\_ranges

None or ndarray, optional

Specifies the pixelization of color space.

(ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second axis: min, max, delta)

## jab\_deltas

float or ndarray, optional

Specifies the sampling range.

A float uses jab\_deltas as the maximum Euclidean distance to select  $% \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right)$ 

samples around each pixel center. A ndarray of 3 deltas, uses

a city block sampling around each pixel center.

## limit\_grid\_radius

0, optional

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.

A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit\_grid\_radius:

### **Returns:**

#### returns

gridp, idxp, jabp, samplenrs, samplesIDs

- : gridp: ndarray with coordinates of all pixel centers.
- :idxp: list[int] with pixel index for each non-empty pixel
- :jabp: ndarray with center color coordinates of non-empty pixels
- :samplenrs: list[list[int]] with sample numbers belong to each non-empty pixel
- :sampleIDs: summarizing list,

with column order: 'idxp, jabp, samplenrs'

## 

Pixelates the color space and calculates the color shifts in each pixel.

### Args:

#### Jabt

ndarray with color coordinates under the (single) test SPD.

### Jabr

ndarray with color coordinates under the (single) reference SPD.

#### jab\_ranges

None or ndarray, optional

Specifies the pixelization of color space.

(ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second

axis: min, max, delta)

### jab\_deltas

float or ndarray, optional

Specifies the sampling range.

A float uses jab\_deltas as the maximum Euclidean distance to select samples around each pixel center. A ndarray of 3 deltas, uses

a city block sampling around each pixel center.

## limit\_grid\_radius

0, optional

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr. A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit\_grid\_radius:

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

dict with the following keys:

- 'Jab': dict with with ndarrays for:

Jabt, Jabr, DEi, DEi\_ab (only ab-coordinates), DEa (mean) and DEa\_ab

- 'vshifts': dict with:
  - \* 'vectorshift': ndarray with vector shifts between average Jabt and Jabr for each pixel
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab': ndarray with vector shifts averaged over J for each pixel
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0': ndarray with vector shifts averaged over J for each pixel of J=0 plane.
  - \* 'vectorshift\_len': length of 'vectorshift'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_len': length of 'vectorshift\_ab'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0\_len': length of 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_len\_DEnormed': length of 'vectorshift' normalized to 'DEa'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_len\_DEnormed': length of 'vectorshift\_ab' normalized to 'DEa\_ab'
  - \* 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0\_len\_DEnormed': length of 'vectorshift\_ab\_J0'

normalized to 'DEa\_ab'

- 'pixeldata': dict with pixel info:
  - \* 'grid' ndarray with coordinates of all pixel centers.
  - \* 'idx': list[int] with pixel index for each non-empty pixel
  - \* 'Jab': ndarray with center coordinates of non-empty pixels
  - \* 'samplenrs': list[list[int]] with sample numbers belong to each non-empty pixel
  - \* 'IDs: summarizing list,

with column order: 'idxp, jabp, samplenrs'

- 'fielddata': dict with dicts containing data on the calculated vector-field and circle-fields
  - \* 'vectorfield': dict with ndarrays for the ab-coordinates under the ref. (axr, bxr) and test (axt, bxt) illuminants, centered at the pixel centers corresponding to the ab-coordinates of the reference illuminant.

luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.calculate\_VF\_PX\_models(S, cri\_type='iesrf', sampleset=None, pool=False, pcolorshift={'Cref': 40, 'href': array([0.31416, 0.94248, 1.5708, 2.1991, 2.8274, 3.4558, 4.0841, 4.7124, 5.3407, 5.969]), 'labels': '#', 'sig': 0.3}, vfcolor='k', verbosity=0)

Calculate Vector Field and Pixel color shift models.

**Args:** 

cri\_type

\_VF\_CRI\_DEFAULT or str or dict, optional

Specifies type of color fidelity model to use.

Controls choice of ref. ill., sample set, averaging, scaling, etc.

See luxpy.cri.spd\_to\_cri for more info.

#### sampleset

None or str or ndarray, optional

Sampleset to be used when calculating vector field model.

### pool

False, optional

If :S: contains multiple spectra, True pools all jab data before modeling the vector field, while False models a different field for each spectrum.

## pcolorshift

default dict (see below) or user defined dict, optional

Dict containing the specification input

for apply\_poly\_model\_at\_hue\_x().

Default dict = { 'href': np.arange(np.pi/10,2\*np.pi,2\*np.pi/10),

'Cref': \_VF\_MAXR,

'sig': \_VF\_SIG,

'labels': '#'}

The polynomial models of degree 5 and 6 can be fully specified or summarized by the model parameters themselved OR by calculating the dCoverC and dH at resp. 5 and 6 hues.

### vfcolor

'k', optional

For plotting the vector fields.

#### verbosity

0, optional

Report warnings or not.

### **Returns:**

#### returns

:dataVF:, :dataPX:

Dicts, for more info, see output description of resp.:

 $luxpy.cri.VF\_colorshift\_model() \ and \ luxpy.cri.PX\_colorshift\_model()$ 

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.subsample_RFL_set(rfl, rflpath=", samplefcn='rand', S=array([[360.0, 361.0, 362.0,
                                                363.0, 364.0, 365.0, 366.0, 367.0, 368.0, 369.0, 370.0, 371.0,
                                                372.0, 373.0, 374.0, 375.0, 376.0, 377.0, 378.0, 379.0, 380.0,
                                                381.0, 382.0, 383.0, 384.0, 385.0, 386.0, 387.0, 388.0, 389.0,
                                                390.0, 391.0, 392.0, 393.0, 394.0, 395.0, 396.0, 397.0, 398.0,
                                                399.0, 400.0, 401.0, 402.0, 403.0, 404.0, 405.0, 406.0, 407.0,
                                                408.0, 409.0, 410.0, 411.0, 412.0, 413.0, 414.0, 415.0, 416.0,
                                                417.0, 418.0, 419.0, 420.0, 421.0, 422.0, 423.0, 424.0, 425.0,
                                                426.0, 427.0, 428.0, 429.0, 430.0, 431.0, 432.0, 433.0, 434.0,
                                                435.0, 436.0, 437.0, 438.0, 439.0, 440.0, 441.0, 442.0, 443.0,
                                                444.0, 445.0, 446.0, 447.0, 448.0, 449.0, 450.0, 451.0, 452.0,
                                                453.0, 454.0, 455.0, 456.0, 457.0, 458.0, 459.0, 460.0, 461.0,
                                                462.0, 463.0, 464.0, 465.0, 466.0, 467.0, 468.0, 469.0, 470.0,
                                                471.0, 472.0, 473.0, 474.0, 475.0, 476.0, 477.0, 478.0, 479.0,
                                                480.0, 481.0, 482.0, 483.0, 484.0, 485.0, 486.0, 487.0, 488.0,
                                                489.0, 490.0, 491.0, 492.0, 493.0, 494.0, 495.0, 496.0, 497.0,
                                                498.0, 499.0, 500.0, 501.0, 502.0, 503.0, 504.0, 505.0, 506.0,
                                                507.0, 508.0, 509.0, 510.0, 511.0, 512.0, 513.0, 514.0, 515.0,
                                                516.0, 517.0, 518.0, 519.0, 520.0, 521.0, 522.0, 523.0, 524.0,
                                                525.0, 526.0, 527.0, 528.0, 529.0, 530.0, 531.0, 532.0, 533.0,
                                                534.0, 535.0, 536.0, 537.0, 538.0, 539.0, 540.0, 541.0, 542.0,
                                                543.0, 544.0, 545.0, 546.0, 547.0, 548.0, 549.0, 550.0, 551.0,
                                                552.0, 553.0, 554.0, 555.0, 556.0, 557.0, 558.0, 559.0, 560.0,
                                                561.0, 562.0, 563.0, 564.0, 565.0, 566.0, 567.0, 568.0, 569.0,
                                                570.0, 571.0, 572.0, 573.0, 574.0, 575.0, 576.0, 577.0, 578.0,
                                                579.0, 580.0, 581.0, 582.0, 583.0, 584.0, 585.0, 586.0, 587.0,
                                                588.0, 589.0, 590.0, 591.0, 592.0, 593.0, 594.0, 595.0, 596.0,
                                                597.0, 598.0, 599.0, 600.0, 601.0, 602.0, 603.0, 604.0, 605.0,
                                                606.0, 607.0, 608.0, 609.0, 610.0, 611.0, 612.0, 613.0, 614.0,
                                                615.0, 616.0, 617.0, 618.0, 619.0, 620.0, 621.0, 622.0, 623.0,
                                                624.0, 625.0, 626.0, 627.0, 628.0, 629.0, 630.0, 631.0, 632.0,
                                                633.0, 634.0, 635.0, 636.0, 637.0, 638.0, 639.0, 640.0, 641.0,
                                                642.0, 643.0, 644.0, 645.0, 646.0, 647.0, 648.0, 649.0, 650.0,
                                                651.0, 652.0, 653.0, 654.0, 655.0, 656.0, 657.0, 658.0, 659.0,
                                                660.0, 661.0, 662.0, 663.0, 664.0, 665.0, 666.0, 667.0, 668.0,
                                                669.0, 670.0, 671.0, 672.0, 673.0, 674.0, 675.0, 676.0, 677.0,
                                                678.0, 679.0, 680.0, 681.0, 682.0, 683.0, 684.0, 685.0, 686.0,
                                                687.0, 688.0, 689.0, 690.0, 691.0, 692.0, 693.0, 694.0, 695.0,
                                                696.0, 697.0, 698.0, 699.0, 700.0, 701.0, 702.0, 703.0, 704.0,
                                                705.0, 706.0, 707.0, 708.0, 709.0, 710.0, 711.0, 712.0, 713.0,
                                                714.0, 715.0, 716.0, 717.0, 718.0, 719.0, 720.0, 721.0, 722.0,
                                                723.0, 724.0, 725.0, 726.0, 727.0, 728.0, 729.0, 730.0, 731.0,
                                                732.0, 733.0, 734.0, 735.0, 736.0, 737.0, 738.0, 739.0, 740.0,
                                                741.0, 742.0, 743.0, 744.0, 745.0, 746.0, 747.0, 748.0, 749.0,
                                                750.0, 751.0, 752.0, 753.0, 754.0, 755.0, 756.0, 757.0, 758.0,
                                                759.0, 760.0, 761.0, 762.0, 763.0, 764.0, 765.0, 766.0, 767.0,
                                                768.0, 769.0, 770.0, 771.0, 772.0, 773.0, 774.0, 775.0, 776.0,
                                                777.0, 778.0, 779.0, 780.0, 781.0, 782.0, 783.0, 784.0, 785.0,
                                                786.0, 787.0, 788.0, 789.0, 790.0, 791.0, 792.0, 793.0, 794.0,
                                                795.0, 796.0, 797.0, 798.0, 799.0, 800.0, 801.0, 802.0, 803.0,
                                                804.0, 805.0, 806.0, 807.0, 808.0, 809.0, 810.0, 811.0, 812.0,
                                                813.0, 814.0, 815.0, 816.0, 817.0, 818.0, 819.0, 820.0, 821.0,
                                                822.0, 823.0, 824.0, 825.0, 826.0, 827.0, 828.0, 829.0, 830.0],
                                                214
                                                1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.0, 1.Qhapter.4.1.buxpy.packageostructure
```

# **Args:** rfl ndarray or str Array with of str referring to a set of spectral reflectance functions to be subsampled. If str to file: file must contain data as columns, with first column the wavelengths. rflpath " or str, optional Path to folder with rfl-set specified in a str :rfl: filename. samplefcn 'rand' or 'mean', optional -'rand': selects a random sample from the samples within each pixel -'mean': returns the mean spectral reflectance in each pixel. S \_CIE\_ILLUMINANTS['E'], optional Illuminant used to calculate the color coordinates of the spectral reflectance samples. jab\_ranges None or ndarray, optional Specifies the pixelization of color space. (ndarray.shape = (3,3), with first axis: J,a,b, and second axis: min, max, delta) jab\_deltas float or ndarray, optional Specifies the sampling range. A float uses jab\_deltas as the maximum Euclidean distance to select samples around each pixel center. A ndarray of 3 deltas, uses a city block sampling around each pixel center. cspace \_VF\_CSPACE or dict, optional Specifies color space. See \_VF\_CSPACE\_EXAMPLE for example structure. cieobs VF CIEOBS or str, optional Specifies CMF set used to calculate color coordinates. ax default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional default = np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR) bx default ndarray or user defined ndarray, optional default = np.arange(-\_VF\_MAXR,\_VF\_MAXR+\_VF\_DELTAR,\_VF\_DELTAR) jх None, optional

Note that not-None :jab\_ranges: override :ax:, :bx: and :jx input.

limit\_grid\_radius

```
0, optional
```

A value of zeros keeps grid as specified by axr,bxr.

A value > 0 only keeps (a,b) coordinates within :limit grid radius:

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

rflsampled, jabp

ndarrays with resp. the subsampled set of spectral reflectance

functions and the pixel coordinate centers.

```
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX.plot_VF_PX_models(dataVF=None, dataPX=None, plot_VF=True, plot_PX=True,
                                             axtype='polar', ax='new', plot circle field=True,
                                             plot_sample_shifts=False,
```

plot samples shifts at pixel center=False, jabp\_sampled=None, plot\_VF\_colors=['g'],

plot\_PX\_colors=['r'], hbin\_cmap=None, bin\_labels=None,

plot\_bin\_colors=True, force\_CVG\_layout=False)

Plot the VF and PX model color shift vectors.

### Args:

### dataVF

None or list[dict] with VF\_colorshift\_model() output, optional

None plots nothing related to VF model.

Each list element refers to a different test SPD.

#### dataPX

None or list[dict] with PX colorshift model() output, optional

None plots nothing related to PX model.

Each list element refers to a different test SPD.

## plot\_VF

True, optional

Plot VF model (if :dataVF: is not None).

## plot\_PX

True, optional

Plot PX model (if :dataPX: is not None).

## axtype

'polar' or 'cart', optional

Make polar or Cartesian plot.

### ax

None or 'new' or 'same', optional

- None or 'new' creates new plot
- 'same': continue plot on same axes.
- axes handle: plot on specified axes.

## plot\_circle\_field

True or False, optional

Plot lines showing how a series of circles of color coordinates is

distorted by the test SPD.

The width (wider means more) and color (red means more) of the

lines specify the intensity of the hue part of the color shift.

## plot\_sample\_shifts

False or True, optional

Plots the shifts of the individual samples of the rfl-set used to calculated the VF model.

## plot\_samples\_shifts\_at\_pixel\_center

False, optional

Offers the possibility of shifting the vector shifts of subsampled sets from the reference illuminant positions to the pixel centers.

Note that the pixel centers must be supplied in :jabp\_sampled:.

### jabp\_sampled

None, ndarray, optional

Corresponding pixel center for each sample in a subsampled set.

## plot\_VF\_colors

['g'] or list[str], optional

Specifies the plot color the color shift vectors of the VF model.

If len(:plot\_VF\_colors:) == 1: same color for each list element of :dataVF:.

## plot\_VF\_colors

['g'] or list[str], optional

Specifies the plot color the color shift vectors of the VF model.

If len(:plot\_VF\_colors:) == 1: same color for each list element of :dataVF:.

## hbin\_cmap

None or colormap, optional

Color map with RGB entries for each of the hue bins specified by

the hues in \_VF\_PCOLORSHIFT.

If None: cmap will be obtained on first run by

luxpy.cri.plot\_shift\_data() and returned for use in other functions

### plot\_bin\_colors

True, optional

Colorize hue-bins.

## bin labels

None or list[str] or '#', optional

Plots labels at the bin center hues.

- None: don't plot.
- list[str]: list with str for each bin.

(len(:bin\_labels:) = :nhbins:)

- '#': plots number.
- 'VF PCOLORSHIFT': uses the labels in VF PCOLORSHIFT['labels']
- 'pcolorshift': uses the labels in dataVF['modeldata']['pcolorshift']['labels']

## force\_CVG\_layout

False or True, optional

True: Force plot of basis of CVG.

## **Returns:**

#### returns

ax (handle to current axes), cmap (hbin\_cmap)

## 4.4.10 XYZ,LAB classes

```
рy
                      • CDATA.py
            namespace luxpy
class luxpy.color.CDATA.XYZ(value=None, relative=True, cieobs='1931_2', dtype='xyz')
      ctf(dtype='Yuv', **kwargs)
            Convert XYZ tristimulus values to color space coordinates.
            Args:
                        dtype
                              _CSPACE or str, optional
                              Convert to this color space.
                        kwargs
                              additional input arguments required for
                              color space transformation.
                              See specific luxpy function for more info
                                    (e.g. ?luxpy.xyz_to_lab)
            Returns:
                        returns
                              luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray
                                    with color space coordinates
      plot(ax=None, title=None, **kwargs)
           Plot tristimulus or cone fundamental values.
            Args:
                        ax
                              None or axes handles, optional
                              None: create new figure axes, else use :ax: for plotting.
                        title
                              None or str, optional
                              Give plot a title.
                        kwargs
                              additional arguments for use with
                              matplotlib.pyplot.scatter
            Returns:
                        gca
                              handle to current axes.
      to_Yxy()
            Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE Yxy chromaticity values.
            Returns:
                        Yxy
                              luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray
                              with Yxy chromaticity values.
                              (Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)
```

#### to\_Yuv(\*\*kwargs)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values.

#### **Returns:**

Yuv

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray with CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values. (Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

### to\_Yuv76(\*\*kwargs)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values.

#### **Returns:**

Yuv

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray with CIE 1976 Yu'v' chromaticity values.
(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

#### to\_Yuv60(\*\*kwargs)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1960 Yuv chromaticity values.

#### **Returns:**

Yuv

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray with CIE 1960 Yuv chromaticity values.
(Y value refers to luminance or luminance factor)

### **to\_wuv**(xyzw=array([100.0, 100.0, 100.0]))

Convert XYZ tristimulus values CIE 1964 U\*V\*W\* color space.

## Args:

xyzw

ndarray with tristimulus values of white point, optional Defaults to luxpy.\_COLORTF\_DEFAULT\_WHITE\_POINT

#### **Returns:**

wuv

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray with W\*U\*V\* values.

#### to\_lms()

Convert XYZ tristimulus values or LMS cone fundamental responses to LMS cone fundamental responses.

### **Returns:**

lms

luxpy.XYZ with .value field that is a ndarray with LMS cone fundamental responses.

#### to\_xyz()

Convert XYZ tristimulus values or LMS cone fundamental responses to XYZ tristimulus values.

#### **Returns:**

xyz

luxpy.XYZ with .value field that is a ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values.

## **to\_lab**(*xyzw=None*, *cieobs='1931\_2'*)

Convert XYZ tristimulus values to CIE 1976 L\*a\*b\* (CIELAB) coordinates.

#### Args:

```
xyzw
                       None or ndarray with xyz values of white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
     Returns:
                 lab
                       luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray
                       with CIE 1976 L*a*b* (CIELAB) color coordinates
to_luv(xyzw=None, cieobs='1931_2')
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to CIE 1976 L*u*v* (CIELUV) coordinates.
     Args:
                 XYZW
                       None or ndarray with xyz values of white point, optional
                       None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
      Returns:
                 luv
                       luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray
                       with CIE 1976 L*u*v* (CIELUV) color coordinates
to_Vrb_mb(cieobs='1931_2', scaling=[1, 1], M=None)
     Convert XYZ tristimulus values to V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) coordinates.
     Macleod Boynton: V = R+G, r = R/V, b = B/V
     Note that R,G,B ~ L,M,S
     Args:
                 cieobs
                       luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                       CMF set to use when calculating xyzw.
                 scaling
                       list of scaling factors for r and b dimensions.
                 M
                       None, optional
                       Conversion matrix for going from XYZ to RGB (LMS)
                       If None, :cieobs: determines the M (function does inversion)
      Returns:
```

Vrb

luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray ndarray with V,r,b (Macleod-Boynton) color coordinates

```
to_ipt(cieobs='1931_2', xyzw=None, M=None)
      Convert XYZ tristimulus values to IPT color coordinates.
     I: Lightness axis, P, red-green axis, T: yellow-blue axis.
     Args:
                  xyzw
                        None or ndarray with xyz values of white point, optional
                        None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set to use when calculating xyzw for rescaling Mxyz2lms
                        (only when not None).
                  M
                        None, optional
                        None defaults to conversion matrix determined by :cieobs:
     Returns:
                  ipt
                        luxpy.LAB with .value field that is a ndarray
                        with IPT color coordinates
     Note:
                  xyz is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions!! | If necessary perform chromatic
                        adaptation!!
to_Ydlep(cieobs='1931_2', xyzw=array([100.0, 100.0, 100.0]))
     Convert XYZ values to Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength and excitation purity.
      Args:
                  xyzw
                        None or ndarray with xyz values of white point, optional
                        None defaults to xyz of CIE D65 using the :cieobs: observer.
                  cieobs
                        luxpy._CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set to use when calculating spectrum locus coordinates.
      Returns:
                  Ydlep
                        ndarray with Y, dominant (complementary) wavelength
                        and excitation purity
to_srgb(gamma=2.4)
     Calculates IEC:61966 sRGB values from xyz.
      Args:
                  XYZ
                        ndarray with relative tristimulus values.
                  gamma
                        2.4, optional
                        compression in sRGB
     Returns:
                  rgb
```

```
ndarray with R,G,B values (uint8).
to_jabz(ztype='jabz')
      Convert XYZ tristimulus values to Jz,az,bz color coordinates.
      Args:
                  xyz
                        ndarray with absolute tristimulus values (Y in cd/m<sup>2</sup>!)
                  ztype
                        'jabz', optional
                        String with requested return:
                        Options: 'jabz', 'iabz'
      Returns:
                  jabz
                        ndarray with Jz,az,bz color coordinates
      Notes:
            1. :xyz: is assumed to be under D65 viewing conditions! If necessary perform chromatic
            adaptation!
            2a. Jz represents the 'lightness' relative to a D65 white with luminance = 10000 cd/m<sup>2</sup>
                  (note that Jz that not exactly equal 1 for this high value, but rather for 102900 cd/m2)
            2b. az, bz represent respectively a red-green and a yellow-blue opponent axis
                  (but note that a D65 shows a small offset from (0,0))
      Reference: 1. Safdar, M., Cui, G., Kim, Y. J., and Luo, M. R. (2017). Perceptually uniform color space
            for image signals including high dynamic range and wide gamut. Opt. Express, vol. 25, no. 13, pp.
            15131-15151, Jun. 2017.
to_jabM_ciecam02(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None,
                      'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02')
      See ?luxpy.xyz_to_jabM_ciecam02
to_jabC_ciecam02(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None,
                      'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02')
      See ?luxpy.xyz to jabC ciecam02
to_jab_cam02ucs(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None,
                    'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'], yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02')
      See ?luxpy.xyz_to_jab_cam02ucs
to_jab_cam02lcd(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None,
                    'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02')
      See ?luxpy.xyz_to_jab_cam02lcd
to_jab_cam02scd(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=100.0, conditions=['D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None,
                    'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat='cat02')
      See ?luxpy.xyz_to_jab_cam02scd
to_jabM_ciecam16(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None,
                      'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, mcat='cat16')
      See ?luxpy.xyz_to_jabM_ciecam16
to_jabC_ciecam16(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None,
                      'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, mcat='cat16')
      See ?luxpy.xyz to jabC ciecam16
```

```
to_jab_cam16ucs(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None,
                         'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, mcat='cat16')
           See ?luxpy.xyz to jab cam02ucs
     to_jab_cam16lcd(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None,
                         'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, mcat='cat16')
           See ?luxpy.xyz to jab cam16lcd
     to_jab_cam16scd(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), Yw=100.0, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None,
                         'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, mcat='cat16')
           See ?luxpy.xyz_to_jab_cam16scd
     to_jabM_zcam(xyzw=None, conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb': 20.0, 'surround': 'avg'},
                     mcat='cat16'
           See ?luxpy.xyz_to_jabM_zcam
     to_jabC_zcam(xyzw=array([[100.0, 100.0, 100.0]]), conditions={'D': 1.0, 'Dtype': None, 'La': 100.0, 'Yb':
                     20.0, 'surround': 'avg'}, mcat='cat16')
           See ?luxpy.xyz_to_jabC_zcam
     to_qabW_cam15u(fov=10.0, parameters=None)
           See ?luxpy.xyz_to_qabW_cam15u
     to_lab_cam_sww_2016(xyzw=None, Yb=20.0, Lw=400.0, relative=True, parameters=None, inputtype='xyz',
                              cieobs='2006 10')
           See ?luxpy.xyz_to_lab_cam_sww_2016
     to_qabS_cam18s1(xyz, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None)
           See ?luxpy.xyz to gabS cam18sl
     to_qabM_cam18s1(xyz, xyzb=None, Lb=[100], fov=10.0, parameters=None)
           See ?luxpy.xyz_to_qabM_cam18sl
class luxpy.color.CDATA.LAB(value=None, relative=True, cieobs='1931_2', dtype='lab', xyzw=None,
                                  M=None, scaling=None, Lw=None, Yw=None, Yb=None, conditions=None,
                                  yellowbluepurplecorrect=None, mcat=None, ucstype=None, fov=None,
                                  parameters=None)
     ctf(**kwargs)
           Convert color space coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.
           Args:
                       dtype
                             'xyz'
                             Convert to this color space.
                       kwargs
                             additional input arguments required for
                             color space transformation.
                             See specific luxpy function for more info
                                  (e.g. ?luxpy.xyz_to_lab)
           Returns:
                       returns
                             luxpy.XYZ with .value field that is a ndarray
                             with tristimulus values
     plot(plt type='3d', ax=None, title=None, **kwargs)
           Plot color coordinates.
```

### Args:

## plt\_type

'3d' or 3 or '2d or 2, optional

-'3d' or 3: plot all 3 dimensions (lightness and chromaticity)

-'2d' or 2: plot only chromaticity dimensions.

ax

None or axes handles, optional

None: create new figure axes, else use :ax: for plotting.

title

None or str, optional Give plot a title.

kwargs

additional arguments for use with matplotlib.pyplot.scatter

**Returns:** 

gca

handle to current axes.

to\_xyz(\*\*kwargs)

Convert color space coordinates to XYZ tristimulus values.

# 4.5 Toolboxes

# 4.5.1 photbiochem/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- cie\_tn003\_2015.py
- ASNZS\_1680\_2\_5\_1997\_COI.py
- circadian\_CS\_CLa\_lrc.py

namespace luxpy.photbiochem

# Module for calculating CIE (S026:2018 & TN003:2015) photobiological quantities

(Eelc, Eemc, Eesc, Eer, Eez, and Elc, Emc, Esc, Er, Ez)

Photore-	Photopigment (la-	Spectral e	effi-	Quantity (-opic irradi-	Q-symbol	Unit sym-
ceptor	bel, )	ciency s()		ance)	(Ee,)	bol
1-cone	photopsin (lc)	erythrolabe		erythropic	Ee,lc	W.m2
m-cone	photopsin (mc)	chlorolabe		chloropic	Ee,mc	W.m2
s-cone	photopsin (sc)	cyanolabe		cyanopic	Ee,sc	W.m2
rod	rhodopsin (r)	rhodopic		rhodopic	Ee,r	W.m2
ipRGC	melanopsin (z)	melanopic		melanopic	Ee,z	W.m2

CIE recommends that the -opic irradiance is determined by convolving the spectral irradiance, Ee,() (Wm2), for each wavelength, with the action spectrum, s(), where s() is normalized to one at its peak:

```
Ee_s = Ee_s(s) d
```

where the corresponding units are Wm2 in each case.

The equivalent luminance is calculated as:

```
E_{s} = Km \quad E_{s}(s) \cdot s(s) \cdot d \quad V(s) \cdot d / s(s) \cdot d
```

To avoid ambiguity, the weighting function used must be stated, so, for example, cyanopic refers to the cyanopic irradiance weighted using the s-cone or ssc() spectral efficiency function.

```
_PHOTORECEPTORS ['l-cone', 'm-cone', 's-cone', 'rod', 'iprgc']
_Ee_SYMBOLS ['Ee,lc','Ee,mc', 'Ee,sc','Ee,r', 'Ee,z']
_E_SYMBOLS ['E,lc','E,mc', 'E,sc','E,r', 'E,z']
_Q_SYMBOLS ['Q,lc','Q,mc', 'Q,sc','Q,r', 'Q,z']
_Ee_UNITS ['Wm2'] * 5
_E_UNITS ['lux'] * 5
_Q_UNITS ['photons/m2/s'] * 5
QUANTITIES
     list with actinic types of irradiance, illuminance
     ['erythropic',
           'chloropic',
            'cyanopic',
           'rhodopic',
           'melanopic']
ACTIONSPECTRA
      ndarray with default CIE-S026:2018 alpha-actinic action spectra. (stored in file:
      './data/cie_S026_2018_SI_action_spectra_CIEToolBox_v1.049.dat')
ACTIONSPECTRA CIES026
      ndarray with alpha-actinic action spectra. (stored in file:
      './data/cie_S026_2018_SI_action_spectra_CIEToolBox_v1.049.dat')
ACTIONSPECTRA CIETN003
      ndarray with CIE-TN003:2015 alpha-actinic action spectra. (stored in file:
      './data/cie_tn003_2015_SI_action_spectra.dat')
spd_to_aopicE()
      Calculate alpha-opic irradiance (Ee,) and equivalent
     luminance (E) values for the 1-cone, m-cone, s-cone,
```

```
rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells following CIE S026:2018 (= default actionspectra) or CIE TN003:2015.
```

### spd\_to\_aopicEDI()

Calculate alpha-opic equivalent daylight (D65) illuminance (lx) for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells.

## spd\_to\_aopicDER()

Calculate -opic Daylight (D65) Efficacy Ratio for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells.

## spd\_to\_aopicELR()

Calculate -opic Efficacy of Luminous Radiation for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells.

**References:** 1. CIE-S026:E2018 (2018). CIE System for Metrology of Optical Radiation for ipRGC-Influenced Responses to Light (Vienna, Austria). (https://files.cie.co.at/CIE%20S%20026%20alpha-opic%20Toolbox%20User%20Guide.pdf)

2. CIE-TN003:2015 (2015). Report on the first international workshop on circadian and neurophysiological photometry, 2013 (Vienna, Austria). (http://files.cie.co.at/785\_CIE\_TN\_003-2015.pdf)

## Module for calculation of cyanosis index (AS/NZS 1680.2.5:1997)

```
_COI_OBS Default CMF set for calculations
_COI_CSPACE Default color space (CIELAB)
_COI_RFL_BLOOD ndarray with reflectance spectra of 100% and 50% oxygenated blood
spd_to_COI_ASNZS1680 Calculate the Cyanosis Observartion Index (COI) [ASNZS 1680.2.5-1995]
```

Reference: AS/NZS1680.2.5 (1997). INTERIOR LIGHTING PART 2.5: HOSPITAL AND MEDICAL TASKS.

## Module for Blue light hazard calculations

\_BLH Blue Light Hazard function

spd\_to\_blh\_eff() Calculate Blue Light Hazard efficacy (K) or efficiency (eta) of radiation.

### **References:**

- 1. IEC 62471:2006, 2006, Photobiological safety of lamps and lamp systems.
- 2. IEC TR 62778, 2014, Application of IEC 62471 for the assessment of blue light hazard to light sources and luminaires.

luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd\_to\_aopicE(sid, Ee=None, E=None, Q=None, cieobs='1931\_2', sid\_units='W/m2', out='Eeas', actionspectra='CIE-S026')

Calculate alpha-opic irradiance (Ee,) values  $(W/m^2)$  for the 1-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells following CIE S026:2018.

### Args:

sid

numpy.ndarray with retinal spectral irradiance in :sid\_units: (if 'uW/cm2', sid will be converted to SI units 'W/m2')

Ee

```
If not None: normalize :sid: to an irradiance of :Ee:
                  Е
                        None, optional
                        If not None: normalize :sid: to an illuminance of :E:
                        Note that E is calculate using a Km factor corrected to standard air.
                  O
                        None, optional
                        If not None: Normalize :sid: to a quantal energy of :Q:
                  cieobs
                        _CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.
                  sid_units
                        'W/m2', optional
                        Other option 'uW/m2', input units of :sid:
                  out
                        'Eeas' or str, optional
                        Determines values to return.
                        (to get also get equivalent illuminance E set :out: to 'Eeas,Eas')
                  actionspectra
                        'CIES026', optional
                        Actionspectra to use in calculation
                        options:
                        - 'CIE-S026': will use action spectra as defined in CIE S026
                        - 'CIE-TN003': will use action spectra as defined in CIE TN003
      Returns:
                  returns
                        Eeas a numpy.ndarray with the -opic irradiance
                        of all spectra in :sid: in SI-units (W/m<sup>2</sup>).
                        (other choice can be set using :out:)
      References: 1. CIE-S026:E2018 (2018). CIE System for Metrology of Optical Radiation for ipRGC-Influenced
            Responses to Light (Vienna, Austria).
                                                          (https://files.cie.co.at/CIE%20S%20026%20alpha-opic%
            20Toolbox%20User%20Guide.pdf)
            2. CIE-TN003:2015 (2015). Report on the first international workshop on circadian and neurophysiolog-
            ical photometry, 2013 (Vienna, Austria). (http://files.cie.co.at/785_CIE_TN_003-2015.pdf)
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_aopicEDI(sid, Ee=None, E=None, Q=None, cieobs='1931_2',
                                                        sid_units='W/m2', actionspectra='CIE-S026', ref='D65',
                                                        out='a\_edi')
      Calculate alpha-opic equivalent daylight (D65) illuminance (lux) for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc ()
      photoreceptor cells.
      Args:
                  sid
                        numpy.ndarray with retinal spectral irradiance in :sid_units:
                        (if 'uW/cm2', sid will be converted to SI units 'W/m2')
                  Ee
```

None, optional

```
None, optional
                        If not None: normalize :sid: to an irradiance of :Ee:
                  Е
                        None, optional
                        If not None: normalize :sid: to an illuminance of :E:
                        Note that E is calculate using a Km factor corrected to standard air.
                  Q
                        None, optional
                        If not None: nNormalize :sid: to a quantal energy of :Q:
                  cieobs
                        _CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.
                  sid_units
                         'W/m2', optional
                        Other option 'uW/m2', input units of :sid:
                  actionspectra
                        'CIES026', optional
                        Actionspectra to use in calculation
                        options:
                        - 'CIE-S026': will use action spectra as defined in CIE S026
                        - 'CIE-TN003': will use action spectra as defined in CIE TN003
                  ref
                        'D65', optional
                        Reference (daylight) spectrum to use. ('D65' or 'E' or ndarray)
                  out
                        'Eeas, Eas' or str, optional
                        Determines values to return.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with the -opic Equivalent Daylight Illuminance (lux) with the
                        for the 1-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc photoreceptors
                        of all spectra in :sid: in SI-units.
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_aopicDER(sid, cieobs='1931_2', sid_units='W/m2',
                                                         actionspectra='CIE-S026', ref='D65')
      Calculate -opic Daylight (D65) Efficacy Ratio (= -opic Daylight (D65) Efficiency) for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone,
      rod and iprgc () photoreceptor cells.
      Args:
                  sid
                        numpy.ndarray with retinal spectral irradiance in :sid units:
                        (if 'uW/cm2', sid will be converted to SI units 'W/m2')
                  cieobs
                         _CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.
                  sid_units
                         'W/m2', optional
```

```
Other option 'uW/m2', input units of :sid:
                  actionspectra
                        'CIES026', optional
                        Actionspectra to use in calculation
                        options:
                        - 'CIE-S026': will use action spectra as defined in CIE S026
                        - 'CIE-TN003': will use action spectra as defined in CIE TN003
                  ref
                        'D65', optional
                        Reference (daylight) spectrum to use. ('D65' or 'E' or ndarray)
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with the -opic Daylight Efficacy Ratio with the
                        for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc photoreceptors
                        of all spectra in :sid: in SI-units.
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_aopicELR(sid, cieobs='1931_2', sid_units='W/m2',
                                                        actionspectra='CIE-S026', ref='D65')
      Calculate -opic Efficacy of Luminous Radiation (W/lm) for the l-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc () photore-
      ceptor cells.
      Args:
                  sid
                        numpy.ndarray with retinal spectral irradiance in :sid_units:
                        (if 'uW/cm2', sid will be converted to SI units 'W/m2')
                  cieobs
                        _CIEOBS or str, optional
                        Type of cmf set to use for photometric units.
                  sid units
                        'W/m2', optional
                        Other option 'uW/m2', input units of :sid:
                  actionspectra
                        'CIES026', optional
                        Actionspectra to use in calculation
                        options:
                        - 'CIE-S026': will use action spectra as defined in CIE S026
                        - 'CIE-TN003': will use action spectra as defined in CIE TN003
                  ref
                        'D65', optional
                        Reference (daylight) spectrum to use. ('D65' or 'E' or ndarray)
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with the -opic Efficacy of Luminous Radiation (W/lm) with the
                        for the 1-cone, m-cone, s-cone, rod and iprgc photoreceptors
                        of all spectra in :sid: in SI-units.
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_COI_ASNZS1680(S=None, tf='lab', cieobs='1931 2', out='COI,cct',
                                                               extrapolate rfl=False)
      Calculate the Cyanosis Observation Index (COI) [ASNZS 1680.2.5-1995].
```

```
Args:
                  S
                        ndarray with light source spectrum (first column are wavelengths).
                  tf
                        COI CSPACE, optional
                        Color space in which to calculate the COI.
                        Default is CIELAB.
                  cieobs
                        _COI_CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set to use.
                        Default is '1931_2'.
                  out
                        'COI,cct' or str, optional
                        Determines output.
                  extrapolate_rfl
                        False, optional
                        If False:
                              limit the wavelength range of the source to that of the standard
                              reflectance spectra for the 50% and 100% oxygenated blood.
      Returns:
                  COI
                        ndarray with cyanosis indices for input sources.
                  cct
                        ndarray with correlated color temperatures.
      Note: Clause 7.2 of the ASNZS 1680.2.5-1995. standard mentions the properties demanded of the light source
            used in region where visual conditions suitable to the detection of cyanosis should be provided:
                  1. The correlated color temperature (CCT) of the source should be from 3300 to 5300 K.
                     2. The cyanosis observation index should not exceed 3.3
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd_to_CS_CLa_lrc(El=None, E=None, sum_sources=False,
                                                           interpolate_sources=True)
      Calculate Circadian Stimulus (CS) and Circadian Light [LRC: Rea et al 2012].
      Args:
                  El
                        ndarray, optional
                        Defaults to D65
                        light source spectral irradiance distribution
                  \mathbf{E}
                        None, float or ndarray, optional
                        Illuminance of light sources.
                        If None: El is used as is, otherwise El is renormalized to have
                        an illuminance equal to E.
                  sum sources
                        False, optional
                              - False: calculate CS and CLa for all sources in El array.
                              - True: sum sources in El to a single source and perform calc.
                  interpolate_sources
```

True, optional

- True: El is interpolated to wavelength range of efficiency functions (as in LRC calculator).

False: interpolate efficiency functions to source range.
 Source interpolation is not recommended due to possible errors for peaky spectra.
 (see CIE15-2004, "Colorimetry").

#### **Returns:**

CS

ndarray with Circadian stimulus values

CLa

ndarray with Circadian Light values

- **Notes:** 1. The original 2012 (E.q. 1) had set the peak wavelength of the melanopsin at 480 nm. Rea et al. later published a corrigendum with updated model parameters for k, a\_{b-y} and a\_rod. The comparison table between showing values calculated for a number of sources with the old and updated parameters were very close (~1 unit voor CLa).
  - 2. In that corrrection paper they did not mention a change in the factor (1622) that multiplies the (sum of) the integral(s) in Eq. 1. HOWEVER, the excel calculator released in 2017 and the online calculator show that factor to have a value of 1547.9. The change in values due to the new factor is much larger than their the updated mentioned in note 1!
  - 3. For reasons of consistency the calculator uses the latest model parameters, as could be read from the excel calculator. They values adopted are: multiplier 1547.9, k = 0.2616,  $a_{b-y} = 0.7$  and  $a_{rod} = 3.3$ .
- 4. The parameter values to convert CLa to CS were also taken from the 2017 excel calculator. References:
  - 1. LRC Online Circadian stimulus calculator
  - 2. LRC Excel based Circadian stimulus calculator.
  - 3. Rea MS, Figueiro MG, Bierman A, and Hamner R (2012). Modelling the spectral sensitivity of the human circadian system. Light. Res. Technol. 44, 386–396.
  - 4. Rea MS, Figueiro MG, Bierman A, and Hamner R (2012). Erratum: Modeling the spectral sensitivity of the human circadian system (Lighting Research and Technology (2012) 44:4 (386-396)). Light. Res. Technol. 44, 516.

luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem.spd\_to\_blh\_eff(spd, efficacy=True, cieobs='1931\_2', scr='dict', K=None)
Calculate Blue Light Hazard efficacy (K) or efficiency (eta) of radiation.
Args:

 $\mathbf{S}$ 

ndarray with spectral data

cieobs

str, optional

Sets the type of Vlambda function to obtain.

scr

'dict' or array, optional

- 'dict': get from ybar from \_CMF
- 'array': ndarray in :cieobs:

Determines whether to load cmfs from file (./data/cmfs/)

or from dict defined in .cmf.py

Vlambda is obtained by collecting Ybar.

K

None, optional

e.g.  $K = 683 \text{ lm/W for '}1931_2\text{'} \text{ (relative == False)}$ or K = 100/sum(spd\*dl) (relative == True)

**Returns:** 

eff

ndarray with blue light hazard efficacy or efficiency of radiation values.

#### **References:**

- 1. IEC 62471:2006, 2006, Photobiological safety of lamps and lamp systems.
- 2. IEC TR 62778, 2014, Application of IEC 62471 for the assessment of blue light hazard to light sources and luminaires.

### 4.5.2 indvcmf/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · individual observer cmf model.py

namespace luxpy.indvcmf

## Module for Individual Observer Ims-CMFs (Asano, 2016 and CIE TC1-97)

**DATA PATH** path to data files

\_DATA Dict with required data

\_DSRC\_STD\_DEF default data source for stdev of physiological data ('matlab', 'germany')

\_DSRC\_LMS\_ODENS\_DEF default data source for lms absorbances and optical densities ('asano', 'cietc197')

**\_LMS\_TO\_XYZ\_METHOD** default method to calculate lms to xyz conversion matrix ('asano', 'cietc197')

\_WL\_CRIT critical wavelength above which interpolation of S-cone data fails.

\_WL default wavelengths of spectral data in INDVCMF\_DATA.

**load database()** Load a database with parameters and data required by the Asano model.

init() Initialize: load database required for Asano Individual Observer Model into the default \_DATA dict and set some options for rounding, sign. figs and chopping small value to zero; for source data to use for spectral data for LMS absorp. and optical densities, . . .

query\_state() print current settings for global variables.

- compute\_cmfs() Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters (Use of Asano optical data and model; or of CIE TC1-91 data and 'variability'-extended model possible).
- cie2006cmfsEx() Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters. (Use of Asano optical data and model; or of CIE TC1-91 data and 'variability'-extended model possible)
- **getMonteCarloParam()** Get dict with normally-distributed physiological factors for a population of observers.

getUSCensusAgeDist() Get US Census Age Distribution

**genMonteCarloObs()** Monte-Carlo generation of individual observer color matching functions (cone fundamentals) for a certain age and field size.

getCatObs() Generate cone fundamentals for categorical observers.

**get\_lms\_to\_xyz\_matrix()** Calculate lms to xyz conversion matrix for a specific field size determined as a weighted combination of the 2° and 10° matrices.

**lmsb\_to\_xyzb()** Convert from LMS cone fundamentals to XYZ CMFs using conversion matrix determined as a weighted combination of the 2° and 10° matrices.

add\_to\_cmf\_dict() Add set of cmfs to \_CMF dict.

plot\_cmfs() Plot cmf set.

#### References

- 1. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, and Blondé L (2016). Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.
- 2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
- **3.** CIE TC1-36 (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes Part I (Vienna: CIE).
- 4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model
- 5. CIE TC1-97 cmf functions python code developed by Ivar Farup and Jan Hendrik Wold.

### **Notes**

1. Port of Matlab code from: https://www.rit.edu/cos/colorscience/re\_AsanoObserverFunctions.php (Accessed April 20, 2018) 2. Adjusted/extended following CIE TC1-97 Python code (and data): github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions (Copyright (C) 2012-2017 Ivar Farup and Jan Henrik Wold) (Accessed Dec 18, 2019)

luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.load\_database(wl=None, dsrc\_std=None, dsrc\_lms\_odens=None, path=None)
 Load database required for Asano Individual Observer Model.
 Args:

wl

None, optional

Wavelength range to interpolate data to.

None defaults to the wavelength range associated with data in :dsrc\_lms\_odens:

path

None, optional

Path where data files are stored (If None: look in ./data/ folder under toolbox path)

dsrc\_std

None, optional

Data source ('matlab' code, or 'germany') for stdev data on physiological factors.

None defaults to string in \_DSRC\_STD\_DEF

dsrc\_lms\_odens

None, optional

Data source ('asano', 'cietc197') for LMS absorbance and optical density data. None defaults to string in \_DSRC\_LMS\_ODENS\_DEF

#### **Returns:**

### data

dict with data for:

- 'LMSa': LMS absorbances
- 'rmd': relative macular pigment density
- 'docul': ocular media optical density
- 'USCensus2010population': data (age and numbers) on a 2010 US Census
- 'CatObsPfctr': dict with iteratively derived Categorical Observer physiological stdevs.
- 'M2d': Asano 2° lms to xyz conversion matrix
- 'M10d': Asano 10° lms to xyz conversion matrix
- standard deviations on physiological parameters: 'od\_lens', 'od\_macula', 'od\_L', 'od\_M', 'od\_S', 'shft\_L', 'shft\_M', 'shft\_S'

Initialize: load database required for Asano Individual Observer Model into the default \_DATA dict and set some options for rounding, sign. figs and chopping small value to zero; for source data to use for spectral data for LMS absorp. and optical desnities, . . .

### Args:

#### wl

None, optional

Wavelength range to interpolate data to.

None defaults to the wavelength range associated with data in :dsrc\_lms\_odens:

#### dsrc std

None, optional

Data source ('matlab' code, or 'germany') for stdev data on physiological factors.

None defaults to string in \_DSRC\_STD\_DEF

## dsrc\_lms\_odens

None, optional

Data source ('asano', 'cietc197') for LMS absorbance and optical density data.

None defaults to string in DSRC LMS ODENS DEF

### lms\_to\_xyz\_method

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano', 'cietc197')

### use\_my\_round

True, optional

If True: use my\_rounding() conform CIE TC1-91 Python code 'ciefunctions'. (slows down code)

by setting \_USE\_MY\_ROUND.

## use\_sign\_figs

True, optional

If True: use sign\_figs() conform CIE TC1-91 Python code 'ciefunctions'. (slows down code)

```
by setting _USE_SIGN_FIGS.
                  use_chop
                        True, optional
                        If True: use chop() conform CIE TC1-91 Python code 'ciefunctions'. (slows down
                        by setting _USE_CHOP.
                  path
                        None, optional
                        Path where data files are stored (If None: look in ./data/ folder under toolbox path)
                  out
                        None, optional
                        If None: only set global variables, do not output _DATA.copy()
                  verbosity
                        1, optional
                        Print new state of global settings.
      Returns:
                  data
                        if out is not None: return a dict with dict with data for:
                        - 'LMSa': LMS absorbances
                        - 'rmd': relative macular pigment density
                        - 'docul': ocular media optical density
                        - 'USCensus2010population': data (age and numbers) on a 2010 US Census
                        - 'CatObsPfctr': dict with iteratively derived Categorical Observer physiological
                        stdevs.
                        - 'M2d': Asano 2° lms to xyz conversion matrix
                        - 'M10d': Asano 10° lms to xyz conversion matrix
                        - standard deviations on physiological parameters: 'od_lens', 'od_macula', 'od_L',
                        'od_M', 'od_S', 'shft_L', 'shft_M', 'shft_S'
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.query_state()
      Print current settings for 'global variables'.
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.cie2006cmfsEx(age=32, fieldsize=10, wl=None, var_od_lens=0,
                                                var od macula=0, var od L=0, var od M=0, var od S=0,
                                                var_shft_L=0, var_shft_M=0, var_shft_S=0, norm_type=None,
                                                out='lms', base=False, strategy_2=True, odata0=None,
                                                lms_to_xyz_method=None, allow_negative_values=False,
                                                normalize lms to xyz matrix=False)
      Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published
      literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters.
      Args:
                  age
                        32 or float or int, optional
                        Observer age
                  fieldsize
                        10, optional
                        Field size of stimulus in degrees (between 2^{\circ} and 10^{\circ}).
                  wl
                        None, optional
```

```
Interpolation/extraplation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.
      None: output original _WL
var_od_lens
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of lens.
var_od_macula
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of macula.
var_od_L
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of L-cone.
var\_od\_M
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of M-cone.
var_od_S
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak optical density [%] of S-cone.
var_shft_L
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak wavelength shift [nm] of L-cone.
var_shft_L
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak wavelength shift [nm] of M-cone.
var_shft_S
      0, optional
      Std Dev. in peak wavelength shift [nm] of S-cone.
norm_type
      None, optional
      - 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1
      - 'area': normalize to area
      - 'power': normalize to power
out
      'lms' or 'xyz', optional
      Determines output.
base
      False, boolean, optional
      The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the
      precision of 9 sign. figs. if 'True', and to the precision of
      6 sign. figs. if 'False'.
strategy_2
      True, bool, optional
      Use strategy 2 in github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions issue #121 for
      computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.
odata0
      None, optional
```

Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS absorptance functions

None defaults to the ones stored in \_DATA

# $lms\_to\_xyz\_method$

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano', 'cietc197')

## allow\_negative\_values

False, optional

Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.

If False: X[X<0] = 0.

## normalize\_lms\_to\_xyz\_matrix

False, optional

Normalize that EEW is always at [100,100,100] in XYZ and LMS system.

### **Returns:**

#### returns

- 'LMS' [or 'XYZ']: ndarray with individual observer equal area-normalized cone fundamentals. Wavelength have been added.

[- 'M': lms to xyz conversion matrix

- 'trans\_lens': ndarray with lens transmission

(no interpolation)

- 'trans\_macula': ndarray with macula transmission

(no interpolation)

- 'sens\_photopig' : ndarray with photopigment sens.

(no interpolation)]

**References:** 1. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, and Blondé L, (2016), Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.

- 2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
- 3. CIE TC1-36, (2006), Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes Part I (Vienna: CIE).
- 4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model
- **5.** CIE TC1-97 Python code for cone fundamentals and XYZ cmf calculations (by Ivar Farup and Jan Henrik Wold, (c) 2012-2017)

luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.getMonteCarloParam(n\_obs=1, stdDevAllParam={'dsrc': 'matlab', 'od\_L': 17.9, 'od\_M': 17.9, 'od\_S': 14.7, 'od\_lens': 19.1, 'od\_macula': 37.2, 'shft\_L': 4.0, 'shft\_M': 3.0, 'shft\_S': 2.5})

Get dict with normally-distributed physiological factors for a population of observers. **Args:** 

### n\_obs

1, optional

Number of individual observers in population.

## stdDevAllParam

\_DATA['stdev'], optional

Dict with parameters for:

['od\_lens', 'od\_macula',

```
'od_L', 'od_M', 'od_S',
                                    'shft_L', 'shft_M', 'shft_S']
      Returns:
                  returns
                        dict with n_obs randomly drawn parameters.
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.genMonteCarloObs(n_obs=1, fieldsize=10, list_Age=[32], wl=None,
                                                    norm_type=None, out='lms', base=False, strategy_2=True,
                                                    odata0=None, lms_to_xyz_method=None,
                                                    allow_negative_values=False)
      Monte-Carlo generation of individual observer cone fundamentals.
      Args:
                  n_obs
                        1, optional
                        Number of observer CMFs to generate.
                  list_Age
                        list of observer ages or str, optional
                        Defaults to 32 (cfr. CIE2006 CMFs)
                        If 'us census': use US population census of 2010
                        to generate list_Age.
                  fieldsize
                        fieldsize in degrees (between 2° and 10°), optional
                        Defaults to 10°.
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Interpolation/extraplation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.
                        None: output original _WL
                  norm_type
                        None, optional
                        - 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1
                        - 'area': normalize to area
                        - 'power': normalize to power
                  out
                        'lms' or 'xyz', optional
                        Determines output.
                  base
                        False, boolean, optional
                        The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the
                        precision of 9 sign. figs. if 'True', and to the precision of
                        6 sign. figs. if 'False'.
                  strategy_2
                        True, bool, optional
                        Use strategy 2 in github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions issue #121 for
                        computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.
                  odata0
                        None, optional
```

Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS absorptance functions

None defaults to the ones stored in \_DATA

## lms\_to\_xyz\_method

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano', 'cietc197')

### allow\_negative\_values

False, optional

Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.

If False: X[X<0] = 0.

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

LMS [,var\_age, vAll]

- LMS: ndarray with population LMS functions.
- var\_age: ndarray with population observer ages.
- vAll: dict with population physiological factors (see .keys())

**References:** 1. Asano Y., Fairchild M.D., and Blondé L., (2016), Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.

- 2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
- 3. CIE TC1-36, (2006), Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes Part I. (Vienna: CIE).
- 4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model

luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.getCatObs(n\_cat=10, fieldsize=2, wl=None, norm\_type=None, out='lms',

base=False, strategy\_2=True, odata0=None,

lms\_to\_xyz\_method=None, allow\_negative\_values=False)

Generate cone fundamentals for categorical observers.

### Args:

#### n cat

10, optional

Number of observer CMFs to generate.

#### fieldsize

fieldsize in degrees (between 2° and 10°), optional

Defaults to 10°.

out

'LMS' or str, optional

Determines output.

wl

None, optional

Interpolation/extraplation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.

None: output original WL

#### norm\_type

None, optional

- 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1
- 'area': normalize to area

- 'power': normalize to power

out

'lms' or 'xyz', optional Determines output.

#### base

False, boolean, optional

The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the precision of 9 sign. figs. if 'True', and to the precision of 6 sign. figs. if 'False'.

### strategy\_2

True, bool, optional

Use strategy 2 in github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions issue #121 for computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.

#### odata0

None, optional

Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS absorptance functions

None defaults to the ones stored in \_DATA

### lms\_to\_xyz\_method

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano', 'cietc197')

#### allow\_negative\_values

False, optional

Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.

If False: X[X<0] = 0.

### **Returns:**

### returns

LMS [,var\_age, vAll]

- LMS: ndarray with population LMS functions.
- var\_age: ndarray with population observer ages.
- vAll: dict with population physiological factors (see .keys())

**Notes:** 1. Categorical observers are observer functions that would represent color-normal populations. They are finite and discrete as opposed to observer functions generated from the individual colorimetric observer model. Thus, they would offer more convenient and practical approaches for the personalized color imaging workflow and color matching analyses. Categorical observers were derived in two steps. At the first step, 10000 observer functions were generated from the individual colorimetric observer model using Monte Carlo simulation. At the second step, the cluster analysis, a modified k-medoids algorithm, was applied to the 10000 observers minimizing the squared Euclidean distance in cone fundamentals space, and categorical observers were derived iteratively. Since the proposed categorical observers are defined by their physiological parameters and ages, their CMFs can be derived for any target field size. 2. Categorical observers were ordered by the importance; the first categorical observer vas the average observer equivalent to CIEPO06 with 38 year-old for a given field size, followed by the second most important categorical observer, the third, and so on.

3. see: https://www.rit.edu/cos/colorscience/re\_AsanoObserverFunctions.php

```
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.compute_cmfs(fieldsize=10, age=32, wl=None, var_od_lens=0, var_od_macula=0,
                                               var_shft_LMS=[0, 0, 0], var_od_LMS=[0, 0, 0], norm_type=None,
                                               out='lms', base=False, strategy 2=True, odata0=None,
                                               lms_to_xyz_method=None, allow_negative_values=False,
                                               normalize_lms_to_xyz_matrix=False)
      Generate Individual Observer CMFs (cone fundamentals) based on CIE2006 cone fundamentals and published
      literature on observer variability in color matching and in physiological parameters.
      Args:
                  age
                        32 or float or int, optional
                        Observer age
                  fieldsize
                        10, optional
                        Field size of stimulus in degrees (between 2° and 10°).
                  wl
                        None, optional
                        Interpolation/extraplation of :LMS: output to specified wavelengths.
                        None: output original _WL
                  var_od_lens
                        0, optional
                        Variation of optical density of lens.
                  var_od_macula
                        0, optional
                        Variation of optical density of macula.
                  var_shft_LMS
                        [0, 0, 0] optional
                        Variation (shift) of LMS peak absorptance.
                  var_od_LMS
                        [0, 0, 0] optional
                        Variation of LMS optical densities.
                  norm_type
                        None, optional
                        - 'max': normalize LMSq functions to max = 1
                        - 'area': normalize to area
                        - 'power': normalize to power
                  out
                        'lms' or 'xyz', optional
                        Determines output.
                  base
                        False, boolean, optional
                        The returned energy-based LMS cone fundamentals given to the
                        precision of 9 sign. figs. if 'True', and to the precision of
                        6 sign. figs. if 'False'.
                  strategy_2
                        True, bool, optional
                        Use strategy 2 in github.com/ifarup/ciefunctions issue #121 for
```

computing the weighting factor. If false, strategy 3 is applied.

#### odata0

None, optional

Dict with uncorrected ocular media and macula density functions and LMS absorptance functions

None defaults to the ones stored in \_DATA

## lms\_to\_xyz\_method

None, optional

Method to use to determine lms-to-xyz conversion matrix (options: 'asano', 'cietc197')

## allow\_negative\_values

False, optional

Cone fundamentals or color matching functions should not have negative values.

If False: X[X<0] = 0.

## $normalize\_lms\_to\_xyz\_matrix$

False, optional

Normalize that EEW is always at [100,100,100] in XYZ and LMS system.

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

- 'LMS' [or 'XYZ']: ndarray with individual observer equal area-normalized cone fundamentals. Wavelength have been added.

[- 'M': lms to xyz conversion matrix

- 'trans\_lens': ndarray with lens transmission

(no interpolation)

- 'trans\_macula': ndarray with macula transmission

(no interpolation)

- 'sens\_photopig': ndarray with photopigment sens.

(no interpolation)]

**References:** 1. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, and Blondé L, (2016), Individual Colorimetric Observer Model. PLoS One 11, 1–19.

- 2. Asano Y, Fairchild MD, Blondé L, and Morvan P (2016). Color matching experiment for highlighting interobserver variability. Color Res. Appl. 41, 530–539.
- 3. CIE, TC1-36, (2006). Fundamental Chromaticity Diagram with Physiological Axes Part I (Vienna: CIE).
- 4. Asano's Individual Colorimetric Observer Model
- 5. CIE TC1-97 Python code for cone fundamentals and XYZ cmf calculations (by Ivar Farup and Jan Henrik Wold, (c) 2012-2017)

luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.add\_to\_cmf\_dict(bar=None, cieobs='indv', K=683, M=array([[1.0, 0.0, 0.0], [0.0, 1.0, 0.0], [0.0, 0.0, 1.0]]))

Add set of cmfs to \_CMF dict.

#### Args:

### bar

None, optional

Set of CMFs. None: initializes to empty ndarray.

cieobs

```
'indv' or str, optional
Name of CMF set.

K

683 (lm/W), optional
Conversion factor from radiometric to photometric quantity.

M

np.eye, optional
Matrix for lms to xyz conversion.

luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf.plot_cmfs(cmf, axh=None, **kwargs)
Plot cmf set.
```

# 4.5.3 spdbuild/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · spdbuilder.py
- · spdbuilder2020.py
- · spdoptimzer2020.py

namespace luxpy.spdbuild/

## Module for building and optimizing SPDs

spdbuilder.py

## **Functions**

```
gaussian_spd() Generate Gaussian spectrum.
```

butterworth\_spd() Generate Butterworth based spectrum.

**lorentzian2\_spd()** Generate 2nd order Lorentzian based spectrum.

 $rounded triangle\_spd() \ \ Generate\ a\ rounded\ triangle\ based\ spectrum.$ 

**mono\_led\_spd()** Generate monochromatic LED spectrum based on a Gaussian or butterworth profile or according to Ohno (Opt. Eng. 2005).

spd\_builder() Build spectrum based on Gaussians, monochromatic and/or phophor LED spectra.

**color3mixer()** Calculate fluxes required to obtain a target chromaticity when (additively) mixing 3 light sources.

**colormixer**() Calculate fluxes required to obtain a target chromaticity when (additively) mixing N light sources.

**colormixer\_pinv()** Additive color mixer of N primaries using using Moore-Penrose pseudo-inverse matrix.

spd\_builder() Build spectrum based on Gaussians, monochromatic and/or phophor LEDtype spectra.

- **get\_w\_summed\_spd()** Calculate weighted sum of spds.
- **fitnessfcn()** Fitness function that calculates closeness of solution x to target values for specified objective functions.
- spd\_constructor\_2() Construct spd from spectral model parameters using pairs of intermediate sources.
- spd\_constructor\_3() Construct spd from spectral model parameters using trio's of intermediate sources.
- spd\_optimizer\_2\_3() Optimizes the weights (fluxes) of a set of component spectra by combining pairs (2) or trio's (3) of components to intermediate sources until only 3 remain. Color3mixer can then be called to calculate required fluxes to obtain target chromaticity and fluxes are then back-calculated.
- get\_optim\_pars\_dict() Setup dict with optimization parameters.
- initialize\_spd\_model\_pars() Initialize spd\_model\_pars (for spd\_constructor) based on type
   of component\_data.
- **initialize\_spd\_optim\_pars**() Initialize spd\_optim\_pars (x0, lb, ub for use with math.minimizebnd) based on type of component\_data.
- **spd\_optimizer**() Generate a spectrum with specified white point and optimized for certain objective functions from a set of component spectra or component spectrum model parameters.

## Module for building and optimizing SPDs (2)

This module implements a class based spectral optimizer. It differs from the spdoptimizer function in spdbuild.py, in that it can use several different minimization algorithms, as well as a user defined method. It is also written such that the user can easily write his own primary constructor function. It supports the '3mixer' algorithm (but no '2mixer') and a 'no-mixer' algorithm (chromaticity as part of the list of objectives) for calculating the mixing contributions of the primaries.

#### **Functions**

gaussian\_prim\_constructor() constructs a gaussian based primary set.

- \_setup\_wlr() Initialize the wavelength range for use with PrimConstructor.
- **\_extract\_prim\_optimization\_parameters**() Extract the primary parameters from the optimization vector x and the pdefs dict for use with PrimConstructor.
- \_stack\_wlr\_spd() Stack the wavelength range 'on top' of the spd values for use with Prim-Constructor.

**PrimConstructor** class for primary (spectral) construction

**Minimizer** class for minimization of fitness of each of the objective functions

**ObjFcns** class to specify one or more objective functions for minimization

SpectralOptimizer class for spectral optimization (initialization and run)

**spd\_optimizer2**() Generate a spectrum with specified white point and optimized for certain objective functions from a set of component spectra or component spectrum model parameters (functional wrapper around SpectralOptimizer class).

### **Notes**

```
1. See examples below (in spdoptimizer2020.'__main__') for use.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.gaussian_spd(peakwl=530, fwhm=20, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], with_wl=True)
     Generate Gaussian spectrum.
     Args:
                 peakw
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Peak wavelength
                 fwhm
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian.
                 wl
                       _WL3, optional
                       Wavelength range.
                 with_wl
                       True, optional
                       True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
     Returns:
                 returns
                       ndarray with spectra.
     Note:
           Gaussian:
                 g = \exp(-0.5*((wl - peakwl)/sig)**2)
           with sig = fwhm/(2*(2*np.log(2))**0.5)
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.butterworth_spd(peakwl=530, fwhm=20, bw\_order=1, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0],
                                                   with wl=True)
     Generate Butterworth based spectrum.
     Args:
                 peakw
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Peak wavelength
                 fwhm
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Full-Width-Half-Maximum of butterworth.
                 bw order
                       1, optional
                       Order of the butterworth function.
                 wl
                       _WL3, optional
                       Wavelength range.
                 with_wl
                       True, optional
                       True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
     Returns:
```

```
returns
                       ndarray with spectra.
     Note:
            Butterworth:
                 bw = 1 / (1 + ((2*(wl - peakwl)/fwhm)**2))
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.lorentzian2_spd(peakwl=530, fwhm=20, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0],
                                                   with_wl=True)
     Generate 2nd order Lorentzian spectrum.
     Args:
                 peakw
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Peak wavelength
                 fwhm
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Full-Width-Half-Maximum of lorentzian.
                 wl
                       _WL3, optional
                       Wavelength range.
                 with_wl
                       True, optional
                       True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
     Returns:
                 returns
                       ndarray with spectra.
     Note:
           Lorentzian (2nd order):
                 lz = (1 + ((n*(wl - peakwl)/fwhm)**2))**(-2)
                       with n = 2*(2**0.5-1)**0.5
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.roundedtriangle_spd(peakwl=530,fwhm=100,rounding=0.5,wl=[360.0,
                                                        830.0, 1.0], with_wl=True, min_=0.0, max_=1.0, fw=100,
                                                        rw = 100)
     Generate rounded triangle spectrum.
     Args:
                 peakw
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Peak wavelength
                 fwhm
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Full-Width-Half-Maximum of rounded triangle.
                 rounding
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Amount of rounding of triangle corners (top, bottom-left, bottom-right)
                 wl
                       _WL3, optional
                       Wavelength range.
```

```
with_wl
                        True, optional
                        True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
                  min_, max_
                        0.0, 1.0, optional
                        Minimum and maximum of spd.
                  fw
                        100, optional
                        front width of triangle.
                        Only used when fwhm is set to None.
                  rw
                        100, optional
                        rear width of triangle.
                        Only used when fwhm is set to None.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with spectra.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.mono_led_spd(peakwl=530, fwhm=20, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], with_wl=True,
                                                strength_shoulder=2, bw_order=- 1)
      Generate monochromatic LED spectrum based on a Gaussian or or Lorentzian or butterworth profile or according
      to Ohno (Opt. Eng. 2005).
      Args:
                  peakw
                        int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                        Peak wavelength
                  fwhm
                        int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                        Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian used to simulate led.
                  wl
                        _WL3, optional
                              Wavelength range.
                  with_wl
                        True, optional
                        True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
                  strength_shoulder
                        2, optional
                        Determines the strength of the spectrum shoulders of the mono led.
                        A value of 0 reduces to a pure Gaussian model (if bw_order >= -1).
                  bw order
                        -1, optional
                        Order of Butterworth function.
                        If -1 or 0: spd profile is Ohno's gaussian based
                              (to obtain pure Gaussian: set strength_shoulder = 0).
                        If -2: spd profile is Lorentzian,
                        else (>0): Butterworth.
```

```
Returns:
                                        returns
                                                      ndarray with spectra.
             Note:
                          Gaussian:
                                         g = \exp(-0.5*((wl - peakwl)/sig)**2)
                          with sig = fwhm/(2*(2*np.log(2))**0.5)
                          Lorentzian (2nd order):
                                        lz = (1 + ((n*(wl - peakwl)/fwhm)**2))**(-2)
                                                      with n = 2*(2**0.5-1)**0.5
                           Butterworth:
                                        bw = 1 / (1 + ((2*(wl - peakwl)/fwhm)**2))
                          Ohno's model:
                                        ohno = (g + strength shoulder*g**5)/(1+strength shoulder)
                                        mono\_led\_spd = ohno*((bw\_order >= -1) & (bw\_order <= 0)).T + bw*(bw\_order > 0).T + bw*
                                        1z*((bw order >=-2) & (bw order < -1)).T
             Reference: 1. Ohno Y (2005). Spectral design considerations for white LED color rendering. Opt. Eng. 44,
                           111302.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.phosphor_led_spd(peakwl=450, fwhm=20, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], bw_order=-
                                                                                                                        1, with_wl=True, strength_shoulder=2, strength_ph=0,
                                                                                                                       peakwl ph1=530, fwhm ph1=80, strength ph1=1,
                                                                                                                       peakwl_ph2=560, fwhm_ph2=80, strength_ph2=None,
                                                                                                                       use piecewise fcn=False, verbosity=0, out='spd')
             Generate phosphor LED spectrum with up to 2 phosphors based on Smet (Opt. Expr. 2011).
             Model:
                           1) If strength_ph2 is not None:
                                                      phosphor_spd = (strength_ph1*mono_led_spd(peakwl_ph1, ..., strength_shoulder = 1)
                                                                   + strength_ph2)*mono_led_spd(peakwl_ph2, ..., strength_shoulder = 1))
                                                                                 /(strength ph1 + strength ph2)
                                        else:
                                                      phosphor_spd = (strength_ph1*mono_led_spd(peakwl_ph1, ..., strength_shoulder = 1)
                                                                   + (1-strength_ph1)*mono_led_spd(peakwl_ph2, ..., strength_shoulder = 1))
                          2) S = (mono\_led\_spd() + strength\_ph*(phosphor\_spd/phosphor\_spd.max()))/(1 + strength\_ph)
                          3) piecewise_fcn = S for wl < peakwl and 1 for wl >= peakwl
                          4) phosphor_led_spd = S*piecewise_fcn
             Args:
                                        peakw
```

```
int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Peak wavelengths of the monochromatic led.
fwhm
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Full-Width-Half-Maximum of mono_led spectrum.
wl
      _WL3, optional
      Wavelength range.
bw_order
      -1, optional
      Order of Butterworth function.
      If -1 or 0: spd profile is Ohno's gaussian based
            (to obtain pure Gaussian: set strength_shoulder = 0).
      If -2: spd profile is Lorentzian,
      else (>0): Butterworth.
      Note that this only applies to the monochromatic led spds and not
      the phosphors spds (these are always gaussian based).
with_wl
      True, optional
      True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
strength_shoulder
      2, optiona l
      Determines the strength of the spectrum shoulders of the mono led.
strength_ph
      0, optional
      Total contribution of phosphors in mixture.
peakwl_ph1
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Peak wavelength of the first phosphor.
fwhm_ph1
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian used to simulate first phosphor.
strength_ph1
      1, optional
      Strength of first phosphor in phosphor mixture.
      If :strength_ph2: is None: value should be in the [0,1] range.
peakwl_ph2
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Peak wavelength of the second phosphor.
fwhm_ph2
```

strength\_ph2

None, optional

int or float or list or ndarray, optional

Strength of second phosphor in phosphor mixture.

4.5. Toolboxes 249

Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian used to simulate second phosphor.

```
If None: strength is calculated as (1-:strength_ph1:)
                                   :target: np2d([100,1/3,1/3]), optional
                             ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.
                  verbosity
                       0, optional
                       If > 0: plots spectrum components (mono led, ph1, ph2, ...)
                  out
                        'spd', optional
                       Specifies output.
                  use piecewise fcn
                       False, optional
                       True: uses piece-wise function as in Smet et al. 2011. Can give
                       non smooth spectra optimized from components to which it is applied.
     Returns:
                  returns
                       spd, component_spds
                       ndarrays with spectra (and component spds used to build the
                       final spectra)
     References: 1. Ohno Y (2005). Spectral design considerations for white LED color rendering. Opt. Eng. 44,
            111302.
           2. Smet K, Ryckaert WR, Pointer MR, Deconinck G, and Hanselaer P (2011). Optimal colour quality of
           LED clusters based on memory colours. Opt. Express 19, 6903–6912.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spd_builder(flux=None, component spds=None, peakwl=450, fwhm=20,
                                              bw order=-1, pair strengths=None, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0],
                                              with_wl=True, strength_shoulder=2, strength_ph=0,
                                              peakwl\_ph1=530, fwhm\_ph1=80, strength\_ph1=1,
                                              peakwl_ph2=560, fwhm_ph2=80, strength_ph2=None,
                                              target=None, tar_type='Yuv', cspace_bwtf={}, cieobs='1931_2',
                                              use_piecewise_fcn=False, verbosity=0, out='spd', **kwargs)
     Build spectrum based on Gaussian, monochromatic and/or phophor type spectra.
     Args:
                  flux
                       None, optional
                       Fluxes of each of the component spectra.
                       None outputs the individual component spectra.
                  component spds
                       None or ndarray, optional
                       If None: calculate component spds from input args.
                  peakw
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional
                       Peak wavelengths of the monochromatic led.
                  fwhm
                       int or float or list or ndarray, optional (but must be same shape as peakw!)
                       Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian.
                  wl
                        _WL3, optional
```

```
Wavelength range.
bw_order
      -1, optional
      Order of Butterworth function.
      If -1 or 0: spd profile is Ohno's gaussian based
            (to obtain pure Gaussian: set strength shoulder = 0).
      If -2: spd profile is Lorentzian,
      else (>0): Butterworth.
      Note that this only applies to the monochromatic led spds and not
      the phosphors spds (these are always gaussian based).
pair_strengths
      ndarray with pair_strengths of mono_led spds, optional
      If None: will be randomly selected, possibly resulting in
      unphysical (out-of-gamut) solution.
with wl
      True, optional
      True outputs a ndarray with first row wavelengths.
strength_shoulder
      2, optiona 1
      Determines the strength of the spectrum shoulders of the mono led.
strength_ph
      0, optional
      Total contribution of phosphors in mixture.
peakwl_ph1
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Peak wavelength of the first phosphor.
fwhm_ph1
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian used to simulate first phosphor.
strength_ph1
      1, optional
      Strength of first phosphor in phosphor mixture.
      If :strength_ph2: is None: value should be in the [0,1] range.
peakwl_ph2
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Peak wavelength of the second phosphor.
fwhm_ph2
      int or float or list or ndarray, optional
      Full-Width-Half-Maximum of gaussian used to simulate second phosphor.
strength_ph2
```

4.5. Toolboxes 251

:target: np2d([100,1/3,1/3]), optional

Strength of second phosphor in phosphor mixture. If None: strength is calculated as (1-:strength\_ph1:)

ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.

None, optional

```
verbosity
                        0, optional
                        If > 0: plots spectrum components (mono_led, ph1, ph2, ...)
                  out
                        'spd', optional
                        Specifies output.
                  use_piecewise_fcn
                        False, optional
                        True: uses piece-wise function as in Smet et al. 2011. Can give
                        non smooth spectra optimized from components to which it is
                        applied.
                  target
                        None, optional
                        ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.
                        If None: don't override phosphor strengths, else calculate strength
                              to obtain :target: using color3mixer().
                        If not None AND strength_ph is None or 0: components are
                        monochromatic and colormixer is used to optimize fluxes to
                        obtain target chromaticity (N can be > 3 components)
                  tar_type
                        'Yxy' or str, optional
                        Specifies the input type in :target: (e.g. 'Yxy' or 'cct')
                  cieobs
                        _CIEOBS, optional
                        CIE CMF set used to calculate chromaticity values.
                  cspace_bwtf
                        {}, optional
                        Backward (..._to_xyz) transform parameters
                        (see colortf()) to go from :tar_type: to 'Yxy')
      Returns:
                  returns
                        ndarray with spectra.
      Note: 1. Target-optimization is only for phophor leds with three components (blue pump, ph1 and ph2) span-
            ning a sufficiently large gamut.
      References: 1. Ohno Y (2005). Spectral design considerations for white LED color rendering. Opt. Eng. 44,
            111302.
            2. Smet K, Ryckaert WR, Pointer MR, Deconinck G, and Hanselaer P (2011). Optimal colour quality of
           LED clusters based on memory colours. Opt. Express 19, 6903–6912.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.get_w_summed_spd(w, spds)
      Calculate weighted sum of spds.
                  W
                        ndarray with weigths (e.g. fluxes)
                  spds
                        ndarray with component spds.
      Returns:
```

**Args:** 

#### returns

ndarray with weighted sum.

 $\label{limits} \begin{tabular}{ll} luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild. {\bf fitnessfcn}(x, spd\_constructor, spd\_constructor\_pars=None, F\_rss=True, \\ decimals=[3], obj\_fcn=[None], obj\_fcn\_pars=[\{\}], \\ \end{tabular}$ 

obj\_fcn\_weights=[1], obj\_tar\_vals=[0], verbosity=0, out='F')

Fitness function that calculates closeness of solution x to target values for specified objective functions.

# Args:

X

ndarray with parameter values

# spd\_constructor

function handle to a function that constructs the spd from parameter values in :x:.

## spd\_constructor\_pars

None, optional,

Parameters required by :spd\_constructor:

#### F rss

True, optional

Take Root-Sum-of-Squares of 'closeness' values between target and objective function values.

# decimals

3, optional

List of rounding decimals of objective function values.

# obj\_fcn

[None] or list, optional

List of function handles to objective function.

# obj\_fcn\_weights

[1] or list, optional.

List of weigths for each obj. fcn

# obj\_fcn\_pars

[None] or list, optional

List of parameter dicts for each obj. fcn.

# obj\_tar\_vals

[0] or list, optional

List of target values for each objective function.

# verbosity

0, optional

If > 0: print intermediate results.

#### out

'F', optional

Determines output.

## **Returns:**

F

float or ndarray with fitness value for current solution :x:.

luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spd\_constructor\_2(x, constructor\_pars={}, \*\*kwargs)

Construct spd from model parameters using pairs of intermediate sources.

```
Pairs (odd, even) of components are selected and combined using
            'pair_strength'. This process is continued until only 3 intermediate
            (combined) sources remain. Color3mixer is then used to calculate the
            fluxes for the remaining 3 sources, after which the fluxes of all
            components are back-calculated.
      Args:
                  X
                        vector of optimization parameters.
                  constructor pars
                        dict with model parameters.
                        Key 'list' determines which parameters are in :x: and key 'len'
                        (Specifies the number of variables representing each parameter).
      Returns:
                  returns
                        spd, M, spds
                        ndarrays with spectrum corresponding to x, M the fluxes of
                        the spectral components of spd and spds the spectral components
                        themselves.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.color3mixer(Yxyt, Yxy1, Yxy2, Yxy3)
      Calculate fluxes required to obtain a target chromaticity when (additively) mixing 3 light sources.
      Args:
                  Yxvt
                        ndarray with target Yxy chromaticities.
                  Yxy1
                        ndarray with Yxy chromaticities of light sources 1.
                  Yxy2
                        ndarray with Yxy chromaticities of light sources 2.
                  Yxy3
                        ndarray with Yxy chromaticities of light sources 3.
      Returns:
                  M
                        ndarray with fluxes.
      Note: Yxyt, Yxy1, ... can contain multiple rows, referring to single mixture.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.colormixer(Yxyt=None, Yxyi=None, n=4, pair_strengths=None,
                                              source_order=None)
      Calculate fluxes required to obtain a target chromaticity when (additively) mixing N light sources.
      Args:
                  Yxyt
                        ndarray with target Yxy chromaticities.
                        Defaults to equi-energy white.
                  Yxyi
                        ndarray with Yxy chromaticities of light sources i = 1 to n.
                  n
                        4 or int, optional
```

Number of source components to randomly generate when Yxyi is None.

# pair\_strengths

ndarray with light source pair strengths.

# source\_order

ndarray with order of source components.

If None: use np.arange(n)

#### **Returns:**

M

ndarray with fluxes.

#### Note:

# Algorithm

- Loop over all source components and create intermediate sources from all (even,odd)-pairs using the relative strengths of the pair (specified in pair\_strengths).
- 2. Collect any remaining sources.
- 3. Combine with new intermediate source components
- 4. Repeat 1-3 until there are only 3 source components left.
- 5. Use color3mixer to calculate the required fluxes of the 3 final intermediate components to obtain the target chromaticity.
- 6. Backward calculate the fluxes of all original source components from the 3 final intermediate fluxes.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.colormixer_pinv(xyzt, xyzi, input_fmt='xyz')
```

Additive color mixer of N primaries using using Moore-Penrose pseudo-inverse matrix.

# Args:

xyzt

ndarray with target XYZ tristimulus values or Yxy chromaticity coordinates.

xvzi

ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values or Yxy chromaticity coordinates of light sources i = 1 to n.

#### input\_fmt

'xyz', optional

Format specifier of :xyzt: and :xyzi: input arguments.

- options: 'xyz', 'Yxy'

# **Returns:**

w

ndarray with fluxes (weights) of each of the primaries in the mixture.

luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.**spd\_constructor\_3**(*x*, *constructor\_pars={}*, \*\*kwargs)
Construct spd from model parameters using trio's of intermediate sources.

The triangle/trio method creates for all possible combinations of 3 primary component spectra a spectrum that results in the target chromaticity using color3mixer() and then optimizes the weights of each of the latter spectra such that adding them (additive mixing) results in obj\_vals as close as possible to the target values.

#### Args:

 $\mathbf{X}$ 

vector of optimization parameters.

# constructor\_pars

dict with model parameters.

Key 'list' determines which parameters are in :x: and key 'len' (specifies the number of variables representing each parameter).

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

spd, M, spds ndarrays with spectrum corresponding to x, M the fluxes of the spectral components of spd and spds the spectral components themselves.

luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spd\_optimizer\_2\_3(optimizer\_type='2mixer', spd\_constructor=None, spd\_model\_pars=None, component\_data=4, N\_components=None, wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], allow\_nongaussianbased\_mono\_spds=False, Yxy\_target=array([[100.0, 0.33333, 0.33333]]), cieobs='1931\_2', obj\_fcn=[None], obj\_fcn\_pars=[{}], obj\_fcn\_weights=[1], obj\_tar\_vals=[0], decimals=[5], minimize\_method='Nelder-Mead', minimize\_opts=None, F\_rss=True, verbosity=0, \*\*kwargs)

Optimizes the weights (fluxes) of a set of component spectra by combining pairs (2) or trio's (3) of components to intermediate sources until only 3 remain. Color3mixer can then be called to calculate required fluxes to obtain target chromaticity and fluxes are then back-calculated.

#### Args:

#### optimizer\_type

'2mixer' or '3mixer' or 'user', optional Specifies whether to optimize spectral model parameters by combining pairs or trio's of comonponents.

# spd\_constructor

None, optional

Function handle to user defined spd\_constructor function.

- M: fluxes of all component spds

- spds: component spds (in [N+1,wl] format)

(See e.g. spd\_constructor\_2 or spd\_constructor\_3)

# spd\_model\_pars

dict with model parameters required by  $\operatorname{spd}$ \_constructor and with optimization parameters required by minimize (x0, lb, ub). . Only used when :optimizer\_type: == 'user'.

#### component\_data

4, optional

Component spectra data:

If int: specifies number of components used in optimization

(peakwl, fwhm and pair\_strengths will be optimized).

If dict: generate components based on parameters (peakwl, fwhm,

pair\_strengths, etc.) in dict.

(keys with None values will be optimized)

If ndarray: optimize pair\_strengths of component spectra.

# **N\_components**

None, optional

Specifies number of components used in optimization. (only used

when :component\_data: is dict and user wants to override dict.

Note that shape of parameters arrays must match N\_components).

# allow\_nongaussianbased\_mono\_spds

False, optional

False: use pure Gaussian based monochrom. spds.

wl

\_WL3, optional

Wavelengths used in optimization when :component\_data: is not ndarray with spectral data.

#### Yxy\_target

np2d([100,1/3,1/3]), optional

ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.

## cieobs

\_CIEOBS, optional

CIE CMF set used to calculate chromaticity values if not provided in :Yxyi:.

# F\_rss

True, optional

Take Root-Sum-of-Squares of 'closeness' values between target and objective function values.

# decimals

5, optional

Rounding decimals of objective function values.

# obj\_fcn

[None] or list, optional

Function handles to objective function.

## obj\_fcn\_weights

[1] or list, optional.

Weigths for each obj. fcn

# obj\_fcn\_pars

[None] or list, optional

Parameter dicts for each obj. fcn.

# obj\_tar\_vals

```
[0] or list, optional
                       Target values for each objective function.
                 minimize_method
                       'Nelder-Mead', optional
                       Optimization method used by minimize function.
                 minimize_opts
                       None, optional
                       Dict with minimization options.
                       None defaults to: {'xtol': 1e-5, 'disp': True, 'maxiter': 1000*Nc,
                             'maxfev': 1000*Nc,'fatol': 0.01}
                 verbosity
                       0, optional
                       If > 0: print intermediate results.
     Returns:
                 returns
                       M, spd_opt, obj_vals
                             - 'M': ndarray with fluxes for each component spectrum.
                             - 'spd_opt': optimized spectrum.
                             - 'obj_vals': values of the obj. fcns for the optimized spectrum.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.get_optim_pars_dict(target=array([[100.0, 0.33333, 0.33333]]),
                                                       tar_type='Yxy', cieobs='1931_2',
                                                       optimizer_type='2mixer', spd_constructor=None,
                                                       spd_model_pars=None, cspace='Yuv', cspace_bwtf={},
                                                       cspace_fwtf={}, component_spds=None,
                                                       N\_components=None, obj\_fcn=[None],
                                                       obj_fcn_pars=[{}], obj_fcn_weights=[1],
                                                       obj tar vals=[0], decimals=[5],
                                                       minimize method='Nelder-Mead', minimize opts=None,
                                                       F rss=True, peakwl=[450, 530, 610], fwhm=[20, 20, 20],
                                                       allow_nongaussianbased_mono_spds=False,
                                                       bw_order=[-1], wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], with_wl=True,
                                                       strength\_shoulder=2, strength\_ph=[0],
                                                       use_piecewise_fcn=False, peakwl_ph1=[530],
                                                       fwhm_ph1=[80], strength_ph1=[1], peakwl_ph2=[560],
                                                       fwhm_ph2=[80], strength_ph2=None, verbosity=0,
                                                       pair_strengths=None, triangle_strengths=None,
                                                       peakwl_min=[400], peakwl_max=[700], fwhm_min=[5],
                                                       fwhm_max=[600], bw_order_min=[-2],
                                                       bw\_order\_max=[100])
     Setup dict with optimization parameters.
     Args: See ?spd_optimizer for more info.
     Returns:
                 opts
```

dict with keys and values of the function's keywords and values.

luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.initialize\_spd\_model\_pars(component\_data, N\_components=None, allow\_nongaussianbased\_mono\_spds=False, optimizer\_type='2mixer', wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0])

Initialize spd\_model\_pars dict (for spd\_constructor) based on type of component\_data. **Args:** 

#### component\_data

None, optional

Component spectra data:

If int: specifies number of components used in optimization

(peakwl, fwhm and pair\_strengths will be optimized).

If dict: generate components based on parameters (peakwl, fwhm,

pair\_strengths, etc.) in dict.

(keys with None values will be optimized)

If ndarray: optimize pair\_strengths of component spectra.

# **N\_components**

None, optional

Specifies number of components used in optimization. (only used

when :component\_data: is dict and user wants to override dict.

Note that shape of parameters arrays must match N\_components).

# allow\_nongaussianbased\_mono\_spds

False, optional

- False: use Gaussian based monochrom. spds.
- True: also allow butterworth and lorentzian type monochrom. spds while optimizing.

# optimizer\_type

'2mixer', optional

Type of spectral optimization routine.

(other options: '3mixer', 'search')

wl

\_WL3, optional

Wavelengths used in optimization when :component\_data: is not an ndarray with spectral data.

# **Returns:**

# spd\_model\_pars

dict with spectrum-model parameters

luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.initialize\_spd\_optim\_pars(component\_data, N\_components=None,

allow\_nongaussianbased\_mono\_spds=False, optimizer\_type='2mixer', wl=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], spd\_model\_pars=None)

Initialize spd\_optim\_pars dict based on type of component\_data.

# Args:

# component\_data

None, optional

Component spectra data:

If int: specifies number of components used in optimization

(peakwl, fwhm and pair\_strengths will be optimized).

If dict: generate components based on parameters (peakwl, fwhm,

pair\_strengths, etc.) in dict.

(keys with None values will be optimized)

If ndarray: optimize pair\_strengths of component spectra.

# **N\_components**

```
None, optional
                        Specifies number of components used in optimization. (only used
                        when :component_data: is dict and user wants to override dict.
                        Note that shape of parameters arrays must match N_components).
                  allow_nongaussianbased_mono_spds
                        False, optional
                        False: use Gaussian based monochrom. spds.
                  optimizer_type
                        '2mixer', optional
                        Type of spectral optimization routine.
                        (other options: '3mixer', 'search')
                  wl
                        WL3, optional
                        Wavelengths used in optimization when :component_data: is not an
                        ndarray with spectral data.
                  spd_model_pars
                        None, optional
                        If None, initialize based on type of component_data.
                        else: initialize on pre-defined spd_model_pars dict.
      Returns:
                  spd_optim_pars
                        dict with optimization parameters (x0, ub, lb)
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.get_primary_fluxratios(res, primaries, Ytarget=1, ptype='pu',
                                                             cieobs='1931_2', out='M,Sopt')
      Get flux ratios of primaries.
      Args:
                  res
                        dict or ndarray with optimized fluxes for component spds normalized to \max = 1.
                        (output of spd_optimizer)
                  primaries
                        ndarray with primary spectra.
                  Ytarget
                        1, optional
                        M will be scaled to result in a photo-/radio-metric power of Ytarget
                  ptype
                        'pu' or 'ru', optional
                        Type of power:
                        -'pu': photometric units
                        -'ru': radiometric units
                  cieobs
                        _CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set/Vlambda to use in calculation of power.
      Returns:
                  M
                        ndarray with flux ratios.
```

## Sopt

ndarray with optimized scaled spectrum.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spd_optimizer(target=array([[100.0, 0.33333, 0.33333]]), tar_type='Yxy',
                                              cieobs='1931_2', optimizer_type='2mixer',
                                              spd constructor=None, spd model pars=None, cspace='Yuv',
                                              cspace bwtf={}, cspace fwtf={}, component spds=None,
                                              N_components=None, obj_fcn=[None], obj_fcn_pars=[{}],
                                              obj_fcn_weights=[1], obj_tar_vals=[0], decimals=[5],
                                              minimize_method='Nelder-Mead', minimize_opts=None,
                                              F_rss=True, peakwl=[450, 530, 610], fwhm=[20, 20, 20],
                                              allow_nongaussianbased_mono_spds=False, bw_order=[-1],
                                              wl = [360.0, 830.0, 1.0], with_wl = True, strength_shoulder = 2,
                                              strength_ph=[0], use_piecewise_fcn=False, peakwl_ph1=[530],
                                             fwhm_ph1=[80], strength_ph1=[1], peakwl_ph2=[560],
                                             fwhm_ph2=[80], strength_ph2=None, verbosity=0,
                                              pair_strengths=None, peakwl_min=[400], peakwl_max=[700],
                                             fwhm min=[5], fwhm max=[600], bw order min=-2,
                                              bw_order_max=100, out='spds,M')
```

Generate a spectrum with specified white point and optimized for certain objective functions from a set of component spectra or component spectrum model parameters.

**Args:** 

```
target
      np2d([100,1/3,1/3]), optional
      ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.
tar_type
      'Yxy' or str, optional
      Specifies the input type in :target: (e.g. 'Yxy' or 'cct')
cieobs
      CIEOBS, optional
      CIE CMF set used to calculate chromaticity values, if not provided
      in:Yxyi:.
optimizer_type
      '2mixer', optional
      Specifies type of chromaticity optimization
      ('3mixer' or '2mixer' or 'search')
      For help on '2mixer' and '3mixer' algorithms, see notes below.
spd_constructor
      None, optional
      Function handle to user defined spd_constructor function.
            Input: fcn(x, constructor\_pars = \{\}, kwargs)
            Output: spd,M,spds
                  nd array with:
                         - spd: spectrum resulting from x
                         - M: fluxes of all component spds
                         - spds: component spds (in [N+1,wl] format)
```

```
(See e.g. spd_constructor_2 or spd_constructor_3)
spd_model_pars
      dict with model parameters required by spd_constructor
      and with optimization parameters required by minimize (x0, lb, ub). .
      Only used when :optimizer_type: == 'user'.
cspace
      'Yuv', optional
      Color space for 'search'-type optimization.
cspace_bwtf
      {}, optional
      Backward (cspace_to_xyz) transform parameters
      (see colortf()) to go from :tar_type: to 'Yxy').
cspace_fwtf
      {}, optional
      Forward (xyz_to_cspace) transform parameters
      (see colortf()) to go from xyz to :cspace:).
component_spds
      ndarray of component spectra.
      If None: they are built from input args.
N_components
      None, optional
      Specifies number of components used in optimization. (only used
      when :component_data: is dict and user wants to override dict value
      Note that shape of parameters arrays must match N components).
allow_nongaussianbased_mono_spds
      False, optional
      False: use Ohno monochromatic led spectra based on Gaussian spds.
      True: also use Butterworth and Lorentzian spds.
wl
      _WL3, optional
      Wavelengths used in optimization when :component_data: is not an
      ndarray with spectral data.
F rss
      True, optional
      Take Root-Sum-of-Squares of 'closeness' values between target and
      objective function values.
decimals
      5, optional
      Rounding decimals of objective function values.
obj_fcn
      [None] or list, optional
      Function handles to objective function.
obj_fcn_weights
      [1] or list, optional.
```

Weigths for each obj. fcn

```
[None] or list, optional
                        Parameter dicts for each obj. fcn.
                  obj_tar_vals
                        [0] or list, optional
                        Target values for each objective function.
                  minimize_method
                        'Nelder-Mead', optional
                        Optimization method used by minimize function.
                  minimize_opts
                        None, optional
                        Dict with minimization options.
                              None defaults to: {'xtol': 1e-5, 'disp': True, 'maxiter': 1000*Nc,
                                     'maxfev': 1000*Nc,'fatol': 0.01}
                  verbosity
                        0, optional
                        If > 0: print intermediate results.
                  out
                        'spds,M', optional
                        Determines output of function.
      Note: peakwl:, :fwhm:, ... : see ?spd_builder for more info.
      Returns:
                  returns
                        spds, M
                              - 'spds': optimized spectrum.
                              - 'M': ndarray with fluxes for each component spectrum.
      Notes:
                  Optimization algorithms
            1. '2mixer': Pairs (odd,even) of components are selected and combined using 'pair_strength'. This process
            is continued until only 3 (combined) intermediate sources remain. Color3mixer is then used to calculate
            the fluxes for the remaining 3 sources, after which the fluxes of all components are back-calculated.
            2. '3mixer': The triangle/trio method creates for all possible combinations of 3 primary component spectra
            a spectrum that results in the target chromaticity using color3mixer() and then optimizes the weights of
            each of the latter spectra such that adding them (additive mixing) results in obj_vals as close as possible
            to the target values.
class luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.PrimConstructor(f=<function gaussian_prim_constructor>,
                                                            ptypes=['peakwl', 'fwhm'], pdefs={})
      get_spd(nprim=None, wlr=[360, 830, 1])
            Get ndarray with spds for prims.
            Args:
                        nprim
                              None, optional
                              If not None: generate nprim random prims (based fixed pars and bounds in
                              pdefs)
```

obj\_fcn\_pars

4.5. Toolboxes 263

else: values for all pars should be defined in pdefs!

```
(nprims is determined by number of elements in pdefs[ptypes[0]])
class luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.Minimizer(method='Nelder-Mead', opts={}, x0=None, pareto=False,
                                                  display=True)
     _set_defopts_and_pareto(pareto=None, x0=None, display=None)
           Set default options if not provided, as well as pareto (False: output Root-Sum-Squares of Fi in fitnessfcn).
     apply(fitness_fcn, npars, fitness_args_dict, bounds, verbosity=1)
           Run minimizer on fitness function with specified fitness_args_dict input arguments and bounds.
class luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.\mathbf{ObjFcns}(f=None, fp=[\{\}], fw=[1], ft=[0], ft\_tol=[0], decimals=[5])
     _equalize_sizes(x)
           Equalize structure of x to that of self.f for ease of looping of the objective functions in the fitness function
     _calculate_fj(spdi, j=0)
           Calculate objective function j for input spd.
     _get_normalization_factors()
           Set normalization factor for F-calculation
     _get_fj_output_str(j, obj_vals_ij, F_ij=nan, verbosity=1)
           get output string for objective function fj
class luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.SpectralOptimizer(target=array([[1.0000e+02, 3.3333e-01,
                                                            3.3338e-01]]), tar_type='Yxy', cspace_bwtf={},
                                                            nprim=4, wlr=[360, 830, 1], cieobs='1931 2',
                                                            out='spds,primss,Ms,results',
                                                            optimizer_type='3mixer',
                                                            triangle_strengths_bnds=None,
                                                            prim_constructor=<luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spdoptimizer2020.PrimC
                                                            object>, prims=None,
                                                            obj_fcn=<luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spdoptimizer2020.ObjFcns
                                                            object>, mini-
                                                            mizer=<luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spdoptimizer2020.Minimizer
                                                            object>, verbosity=1)
     _update_nprim_prims(nprim=None, prims=None)
           Update prims (and nprim).
     _update_target(target=None, tar_type=None, cspace_bwtf=None)
           Update target chromaticity.
     _update_prim_pars_bnds(nprim=None, **kwargs)
           Get and set fixed and free parameters, as well as bnds on latter for an nprim primary mixture.
     _update_triangle_strengths_bnds(nprim=None, triangle_strengths_bnds=None)
           Update bounds of triangle_strengths for for an nprim primary mixture.
     _update_bnds(nprim=None, triangle_strengths_bnds=None, **prim_kwargs)
           Update all bounds (triangle_strengths and those of free parameters of primary constructor) for an nprim
           primary mixture..
     update(nprim=None, prims=None, cieobs=None, target=None, tar_type=None, cspace_bwtf=None,
              triangle_strengths_bnds=None, **prim_kwargs)
           Updates all that is needed when one of the input arguments is changed.
```

# \_spd\_constructor\_tri(x)

Construct a mixture spectrum composed of n primaries using the 3mixer algorithm.

#### Args:

X

optimization parameters, first n!/(n-3)!\*3! are the strengths of the triangles in the '3mixer' algorithm.

#### **Returns:**

# spd, prims, M

- spd: spectrum resulting from x
- spds: primary spds
- M: fluxes of all primaries

**Notes:** 1. '3mixer' - optimization algorithm: The triangle/trio method creates for all possible combinations of 3 primary component spectra a spectrum that results in the target chromaticity using color3mixer() and then optimizes the weights of each of the latter spectra such that adding them (additive mixing) results in obj\_vals as close as possible to the target values.

## \_spd\_constructor\_nomixer(x)

Construct a mixture spectrum composed of n primaries using no mixer algorithm (just simple weighted sum of primaries).

#### Args:

X

optimization parameters, first n are the strengths of individual primaries.

#### **Returns:**

# spd, prims, M

- spd: spectrum resulting from x
- spds: primary spds
- M: fluxes of all primaries

#### Notes:

1. 'no-mixer' - simple weighted sum of primaries.

#### $_{\mathbf{fitness\_fcn}}(x, out = 'F')$

Fitness function that calculates closeness of solution x to target values for specified objective functions.

# start(verbosity=None, out=None)

Start optimization of \_fitnessfcn for n primaries using the initialized minimizer and the selected optimizer\_type.

Returns variables specified in :out:

# luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.\_extract\_prim\_optimization\_parameters(x, nprims,

prim\_constructor\_parameter\_types,
prim\_constructor\_parameter\_defs)

Extract the primary parameters from the optimization vector x and the prim\_constructor\_parameter\_defs dict, for use with PrimConstructor..

# luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.\_stack\_wlr\_spd(wlr, spd)

Stack the wavelength range on top of the spd values for use with PrimConstructor.

# luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.\_setup\_wlr(wlr)

Setup the wavelength range for use with PrimConstructor.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.spd_optimizer2(target=array([[1.0000e+02, 3.3333e-01, 3.3333e-01]]),
                                                tar_type='Yxy', cspace_bwtf={}, n=4, wlr=[360, 830, 1],
                                                prims=None, cieobs='1931 2', out='spds,primss,Ms,results',
                                                optimizer_type='3mixer', prim_constructor=<function
                                                gaussian_prim_constructor>,
                                                prim_constructor_parameter_types=['peakwl', 'fwhm'],
                                                prim constructor parameter defs={}, obj fcn=None,
                                                obj_fcn_pars=[{}], obj_fcn_weights=[1], obj_tar_vals=[0],
                                                obj_tar_tols=[0], decimals=[5], triangle_strengths_bnds=None,
                                                minimize_method='Nelder-Mead', minimize_opts={}, x0=None,
                                                pareto=False, display=False, verbosity=1)
```

Generate a spectrum with specified white point and optimized for certain objective functions from a set of primary spectra or primary spectrum model parameters.

## Args:

```
target
      np2d([100,1/3,1/3]), optional
      ndarray with Yxy chromaticity of target.
tar_type
      'Yxy' or str, optional
      Specifies the input type in :target: (e.g. 'Yxy' or 'cct')
cspace bwtf
      {}, optional
      Backward (cspace_to_xyz) transform parameters
      (see colortf()) to go from :tar_type: to 'Yxy').
n
      4, optional
      Number of primaries in light mixture.
wl
      [360,830,1], optional
      Wavelengths used in optimization when :prims: is not an ndarray with spectral data.
cieobs
      _CIEOBS, optional
      CIE CMF set used to calculate chromaticity values, if not provided
      in:Yxyi:.
optimizer_type
      '3mixer', optional
      Specifies type of chromaticity optimization
      For help on '3mixer' algorithm, see notes below.
prims
      ndarray of predefined primary spectra.
      If None: they are built from optimization parameters using the
      function in :prim_constructor:
prim_constructor
```

function that constructs the primaries from the optimization parameters Should have the form:

```
prim_constructor(x, n, wl, prim_constructor_parameter_types,
            **prim_constructor_parameter_defs)
prim_constructor_parameter_types
      gaussian_prim_parameter_types ['peakwl', 'fwhm'], optional
      List with strings of the parameters used by prim_constructor() to
      calculate the primary spd. All parameters listed and that do not
      have default values (one for each prim!!!) in prim_constructor_parameters_defs
      will be optimized.
prim_constructor_parameters_defs
      {}, optional
      Dict with constructor parameters required by prim_constructor and/or
      default values for parameters that are not being optimized.
      For example: {'fwhm': 30} will keep fwhm fixed and not optimize it.
obj_fcn
      [None] or list, optional
      Function handles to objective function.
obj_fcn_weights
      [1] or list, optional.
      Weigths for each obj. fcn
obj_fcn_pars
      [{}] or list, optional
      Parameter dicts for each obj. fcn.
obj_tar_vals
      [0] or list, optional
      Target values for each objective function.
obj_tar_tols
      [0] or list, optional
      Tolerance of objective function values with target values.
```

# decimals

[5], optional

Rounding decimals of objective function values.

# minimize\_method

'Nelder-Mead', optional

Optimization method used by minimize function. options:

- 'Nelder-Mead': Nelder-Mead simplex local optimization using the luxpy.math.minimizebnd wrapper with method set to 'Nelder-Mead'.
- 'demo' : Differential Evolutionary Multiobjective Optimizatizer (using math.DEMO.demo\_opt)
- 'particleswarm': Pseudo-global optimizer using particle swarms (from pyswarm wrapper module luxpy.math.pyswarms particleswarm)
- 'nsga\_ii': Pareto multiobjective optimizer using the NSGA-II genetic algorithm

(from pymoo wrapper module luxpy.math.pymoo nsga ii)

- A user-defined minimization function (see \_start\_optimization\_tri? for

info on the requirements of this function)

## minimize\_opts

```
None, optional
```

Dict with minimization options.

None defaults to the options depending on choice of minimize\_method

- dict with options for user-defined minimization method.

# triangle\_strength\_bnds

(None, None)

Specifies lower- and upper-bounds for the strengths of each of the primary combinations that will be made during the optimization using '3mixer'.

 $\mathbf{x0}$ 

None, optional

If None: a random starting value will be generated for the Nelder-Mead minimization algorithm, else the user defined starting value will be used. Note that it should only contain a value for each peakwl and/or fwhm that is set to be optimized. The triangle\_strengths are added automatically.

## pareto

False, optional

Specifies whether the output of the fitnessfcn should be the Root-Sum-of-Squares of all weighted objective function values or not. Individual function values are required by true multi-objective optimizers (i.e. pareto == True).

# display

True, optional

Turn native display options of minimizers on (True) or off (False).

# verbosity

0, optional

If > 0: print intermediate results.

#### out

'spds,primss,Ms,results', optional

Determines output of function (see :returns:).

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

spds, primss, Ms, results

- 'spds': optimized spectrum (or spectra: for demo, particleswarm and nsga\_ii minimization methods)
- 'primss': primary spectra of each optimized spectrum

- 'Ms': ndarrays with fluxes of each primary
- 'results': dict with optimization results

Notes on the optimization algorithms:

- 1. '3mixer': The triangle/trio method creates for all possible combinations of 3 primary component spectra a spectrum that results in the target chromaticity using color3mixer() and then optimizes the weights of each of the latter spectra such that adding them (additive mixing) results in obj\_vals as close as possible to the target values.
- 2. '2mixer': APRIL 2020, NOT YET IMPLEMENTED!! Pairs (odd,even) of components are selected and combined using 'pair\_strength'. This process is continued until only 3 (combined) intermediate sources remain. Color3mixer is then used to calculate the fluxes for the remaining 3 sources, after which the fluxes of all components are back-calculated.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild.gaussian_prim_constructor(x, nprims, wlr, ptypes, **pdefs)
```

Construct a set of nprim gaussian primaries with wavelengths wlr using the input in x and in kwargs.

#### Args:

X

ndarray (M x nprim) with optimization parameters.

#### nprim

number of primaries

wlr

wavelength range for which to construct a spectrum

#### prim\_constructor

function that constructs the primaries from the optimization parameters Should have the form:

prim\_constructor(x, n, wl, ptypes, pdefs)

# ptypes

gaussian\_prim\_parameter\_types ['peakwl', 'fwhm'], optional List with strings of the parameters used by PrimConstructor()) to calculate the primary spd. All parameters listed and that do not have default values (one for each prim!!!) in pdefs will be optimized.

# pdefs

Dict with constructor parameters required by PrimConstructor and/or default values for parameters that are not being optimized.

For example: {'fwhm': [30]} will keep fwhm fixed and not optimize it.

## **Returns:**

spd

ndarray with spectrum of nprim primaries (1st row = wavelengths)

# Example on how to create constructor:

```
`def gaussian_prim_constructor(x, nprims, wlr, ptypes, **pdefs):`

    # Extract the primary parameters from x and pdefs:`
    pars = _extract_prim_optimization_parameters(x, nprims, ptypes, pdefs)`

    # Setup wavelengths:`
    wlr = _setup_wlr(wlr)`

    # Conversion factor for FWHM to sigma of Gaussian:`
```

```
fwhm_to_sig = 1/(2*(2*np.log(2))**0.5)
           ` # Create spectral profile function:
             spd = np.exp(-0.5*((pars['peakwl']-wlr)/(pars['fwhm']*fwhm_to_sig))**2)`
           ` # Stack wlr and spd together:
           ` return _stack_wlr_spd(wlr,spd)`
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild._triangle_mixer(Yxy_target, Yxyi, triangle_strengths)
     Calculates the fluxes of each of the primaries to realize the target chromaticity Yxy_target given the trian-
     gle_strengths.
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild._color3mixer(Yxyt, Yxy1, Yxy2, Yxy3)
     Calculate fluxes required to obtain a target chromaticity when (additively) mixing 3 light sources.
                 Yxyt
                      ndarray with target Yxy chromaticities.
                 Yxy1
                      ndarray with Yxy chromaticities of light sources 1.
                 Yxv2
                      ndarray with Yxy chromaticities of light sources 2.
                 Yxy3
                      ndarray with Yxy chromaticities of light sources 3.
     Returns:
                 \mathbf{M}
                      ndarray with fluxes.
     Note: Yxyt, Yxy1, ... can contain multiple rows, referring to single mixture.
4.5.4 hypspcim/
```

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · hyperspectral\_img\_simulator.py

render\_image() Render image under specified light source spd.

namespace luxpy.hypspcim

# Module for hyper spectral image simulation

```
_HYPSPCIM_PATH path to module
_HYPSPCIM_DEFAULT_IMAGE path + filename to default image
xyz_to_rfl() approximate spectral reflectance of xyz based on k nearest neighbour interpola-
     tion of samples from a standard reflectance set.
```

```
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.render_image(img=None, spd=None, rfl=None, out='img_hyp', refspd=None,
                                                D=None, cieobs='1931_2', cspace='xyz', cspace_tf={},
                                                CSF=None, interp_type='nd', k_neighbours=4, show=True,
                                                verbosity=0, show_ref_img=True, stack_test_ref=12,
                                                write_to_file=None, csf_based_rgb_rounding=6)
      Render image under specified light source spd.
      Args:
                  img
                        None or str or ndarray with float (max = 1) rgb image.
                        None load a default image.
                  spd
                        ndarray, optional
                        Light source spectrum for rendering
                        If None: use CIE illuminant F4
                  rfl
                        ndarray, optional
                        Reflectance set for color coordinate to rfl mapping.
                  out
                        'img_hyp' or str, optional
                              (other option: 'img_ren': rendered image under :spd:)
                  refspd
                        None, optional
                        Reference spectrum for color coordinate to rfl mapping.
                        None defaults to D65 (srgb has a D65 white point)
                  D
                        None, optional
                        Degree of (von Kries) adaptation from spd to refspd.
                  cieobs
                        _CIEOBS, optional
                        CMF set for calculation of xyz from spectral data.
                  cspace
                        'xyz', optional
                        Color space for color coordinate to rfl mapping.
                        Tip: Use linear space (e.g. 'xyz', 'Yuv',...) for (interp_type == 'nd'),
                              and perceptually uniform space (e.g. 'ipt') for (interp_type == 'nearest')
                  cspace_tf
                        {}, optional
                        Dict with parameters for xyz_to_cspace and cspace_to_xyz transform.
                  CSF
                        None, optional
                        RGB camera response functions.
                        If None: input :xyz: contains raw rgb values. Override :cspace:
                        argument and perform estimation directly in raw rgb space!!!
                  interp_type
                        'nd', optional
```

4.5. Toolboxes 271

Options:

- 'nd': perform n-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.
- 'nearest': perform nearest neighbour interpolation.

# k\_neighbours

4 or int, optional

Number of nearest neighbours for reflectance spectrum interpolation.

Neighbours are found using scipy.spatial.cKDTree

#### show

True, optional

Show images.

# verbosity

0, optional

If > 0: make a plot of the color coordinates of original and rendered image pixels.

#### show\_ref\_img

True, optional

True: shows rendered image under reference spd. False: shows original image.

# write\_to\_file

None, optional

None: do nothing, else: write to filename(+path) in :write\_to\_file:

## stack\_test\_ref

# 12, optional

- 12: left (test), right (ref) format for show and imwrite
- 21: top (test), bottom (ref)
- 1: only show/write test
- 2: only show/write ref
- 0: show both, write test

#### csf\_based\_rgb\_rounding

\_ROUNDING, optional

Int representing the number of decimals to round the RGB values (obtained from not-None CSF input) to before applying the search algorithm.

Smaller values increase the search speed, but could cause fatal error that causes python kernel to die. If this happens increase the rounding int value.

#### **Returns:**

#### returns

img\_hyp, img\_ren,

ndarrays with float hyperspectral image and rendered images

```
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.xyz_to_rfl(xyz, CSF=None, rfl=None, out='rfl_est', refspd=None, D=None, cieobs='1931_2', cspace='xyz', cspace_tf={}, interp_type='nd', k_neighbours=4, verbosity=0, csf_based_rgb_rounding=6)
```

Approximate spectral reflectance of xyz values based on nd-dimensional linear interpolation or k nearest neighbour interpolation of samples from a standard reflectance set.

# Args:

xyz

ndarray with xyz values of target points.

**CSF** 

None, optional

```
RGB camera response functions.
      If None: input :xyz: contains raw rgb (float) values. Override :cspace:
      argument and perform estimation directly in raw rgb space!!!
rfl
      ndarray, optional
      Reflectance set for color coordinate to rfl mapping.
out
      'rfl_est' or str, optional
refspd
      None, optional
      Refer ence spectrum for color coordinate to rfl mapping.
      None defaults to D65.
cieobs
      _CIEOBS, optional
      CMF set used for calculation of xyz from spectral data.
cspace
      'xyz', optional
      Color space for color coordinate to rfl mapping.
      Tip: Use linear space (e.g. 'xyz', 'Yuv',...) for (interp_type == 'nd'),
            and perceptually uniform space (e.g. 'ipt') for (interp_type == 'nearest')
cspace_tf
      {}, optional
      Dict with parameters for xyz_to_cspace and cspace_to_xyz transform.
interp_type
      'nd', optional
      Options:
      - 'nd': perform n-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.
      - 'nearest': perform nearest neighbour interpolation.
k_neighbours
      4 or int, optional
      Number of nearest neighbours for reflectance spectrum interpolation.
      Neighbours are found using scipy.spatial.cKDTree
verbosity
      0, optional
      If > 0: make a plot of the color coordinates of original and
      rendered image pixels.
csf_based_rgb_rounding
      _ROUNDING, optional
      Int representing the number of decimals to round the RGB values (obtained from
      not-None CSF input) to before applying the search algorithm.
      Smaller values increase the search speed, but could cause fatal error that causes
      python kernel to die. If this happens increase the rounding int value.
returns
      :rfl est:
```

4.5. Toolboxes 273

**Returns:** 

ndarrays with estimated reflectance spectra.

```
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.get_superresolution_hsi(lrhsi, hrci, CSF, wl=[380, 780, 1],
```

csf\_based\_rgb\_rounding=6, interp\_type='nd',
k\_neighbours=4, verbosity=0)

Get a HighResolution HyperSpectral Image (super-resolution HSI) based on a LowResolution HSI and a High-Resolution Color Image.

# Args:

#### lrhsi

ndarray with float (max = 1) LowResolution HSI [m,m,L].

#### hrci

ndarray with float (max = 1) HighResolution HSI [M,N,3].

## **CSF**

None, optional

ndarray with camera sensitivity functions

If None: use Nikon D700

wl

[380,780,1], optional

Wavelength range and spacing or ndarray with wavelengths of HSI image.

# interp\_type

'nd', optional

Options:

- 'nd': perform n-dimensional linear interpolation using Delaunay triangulation.
- 'nearest': perform nearest neighbour interpolation.

# k\_neighbours

4 or int, optional

Number of nearest neighbours for reflectance spectrum interpolation.

Neighbours are found using scipy.spatial.cKDTree

#### verbosity

0, optional

Verbosity level for sub-call to render\_image().

If > 0: make a plot of the color coordinates of original and

rendered image pixels.

# csf\_based\_rgb\_rounding

\_ROUNDING, optional

Int representing the number of decimals to round the RGB values (obtained from not-None CSF input) to before applying the search algorithm.

Smaller values increase the search speed, but could cause fatal error that causes python kernel to die. If this happens increase the rounding int value.

#### **Returns:**

#### hrhsi

ndarray with HighResolution HSI [M,N,L].

# **Procedure:**

Call render\_image(hrci, rfl = lrhsi\_2, CSF = ...) to estimate a hyperspectral image

from the high-resolution color image hrci with the reflectance spectra

in the low-resolution hyper-spectral image as database for the estimation.

Estimation is done in raw RGB space with the lrhsi converted using the

camera sensitivity functions in CSF. luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.hsi\_to\_rgb(hsi, spd=None, cieobs='1931\_2', srgb=False, linear\_rgb=False, CSF=None, normalize to white=True, wl=[380, 780, 1]) Convert HyperSpectral Image to rgb. Args: hsi ndarray with hyperspectral image [M,N,L] spd None, optional ndarray with illumination spectrum cieobs \_CIEOBS, optional CMF set to convert spectral data to xyz tristimulus values. srgb False, optional If False: Use xyz\_to\_srgb(spd\_to\_xyz(...)) to convert to srgb values If True: use camera sensitivity functions. linear\_rgb False, optional If False: use gamma = 2.4 in xyz\_to\_srgb, if False: use gamma = 1 and set :use\_linear\_part: to False. **CSF** None, optional ndarray with camera sensitivity functions If None: use Nikon D700 normalize\_to\_white True, optional If True & CSF is not None: white-balance output rgb to a perfect white diffuser. wl [380,780,1], optional Wavelength range and spacing or ndarray with wavelengths of HSI image. **Returns:** rgb ndarray with rgb image [M,N,3] luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim.**rfl\_to\_rgb**(rfl, spd=None, CSF=None, wl=None, normalize\_to\_white=True) Convert spectral reflectance functions (illuminated by spd) to Camera Sensitivity Functions. **Args:** rfl ndarray with spectral reflectance functions (1st row is wavelengths if wl is None). spd None, optional ndarray with illumination spectrum **CSF** None, optional ndarray with camera sensitivity functions

If None: use Nikon D700

```
normalize_to_white
                        True, optional
                        If True: white-balance output rgb to a perfect white diffuser.
     Returns:
                  rgb
                        ndarray with rgb values for each spectral reflectance functions
4.5.5 dispcal/
           py
                      • __init__.py

    displaycalibration.py

           namespace luxpy.dispcal
Module for display characterization
           _PATH_DATA path to package data folder
            _RGB set of RGB values that work quite well for display characterization
            _XYZ example set of measured XYZ values corresponding to the RGB values in _RGB
           calibrate() Calculate TR parameters/lut and conversion matrices
           calibration performance() Check calibration performance (cfr. individual and average
                  color differences for each stimulus).
           rgb_to_xyz() Convert input rgb to xyz
           xyz to rgb() Convert input xyz to rgb
           DisplayCalibration() Calculate TR parameters/lut and conversion matrices and store in ob-
                 ject.
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.calibrate(rgbcal, xyzcal, L_type='lms', tr_type='lut', cieobs='1931_2', nbit=8,
                                          cspace='lab', avg=<function <lambda>>,
                                          ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb=0.2, verbosity=1, sep=', ',
                                          header=None)
     Calculate TR parameters/lut and conversion matrices.
     Args:
                  rgbcal
                        ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of RGB values
                        rgcal must contain at least the following type of settings:
                        - pure R,G,B: e.g. for pure R: (R != 0) & (G==0) & (B==0)
                        - white(s): R = G = B = 2**nbit-1
                        - gray(s): R = G = B
                        - black(s): R = G = B = 0
                        - binary colors: cyan (G = B, R = 0), yellow (G = R, B = 0), magenta (R = B, G = 0)
                 xyzcal
                        ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of measured XYZ values for
                        the RGB settings in rgbcal.
```

```
L_type
      'lms', optional
      Type of response to use in the derivation of the Tone-Response curves.
      options:
            - 'lms': use cone fundamental responses: L vs R, M vs G and S vs B
                  (reduces noise and generally leads to more accurate characterization)
            - 'Y': use the luminance signal: Y vs R, Y vs G, Y vs B
tr_type
      'lut', optional
      options:
            - 'lut': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a look-up-table
            - 'gog': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function
cieobs
      '1931 2', optional
      CIE CMF set used to determine the XYZ tristimulus values
      (needed when L_{type} == 'lms': determines the conversion matrix to
      convert xyz to lms values)
nbit
      8, optional
      RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)
cspace
      color space or chromaticity diagram to calculate color differences in
      when optimizing the xyz_to_rgb and rgb_to_xyz conversion matrices.
avg
      lambda x: ((x**2).mean()**0.5), optional
      Function used to average the color differences of the individual RGB settings
      in the optimization of the xyz_to_rgb and rgb_to_xyz conversion matrices.
ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb
      0.2 or float (max = 1.0) or None, optional
      Ensure an increasing lut by setting all values below the RGB with the maximum
      zero-crossing of np.diff(lut) and RGB/RGB.max() values of
      :ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb:
      (values of 0.2 are a good rule of thumb value)
      Non-strictly increasing lut values can be caused at low RGB values due
      to noise and low measurement signal.
      If None: don't force lut, but keep as is.
verbosity
      1, optional
      > 0: print and plot optimization results
sep
      ',', optional
      separator in files with rgbcal and xyzcal data
header
      None, optional
      header specifier for files with rgbcal and xyzcal data
```

```
(see pandas.read_csv)
      Returns:
                  \mathbf{M}
                        linear rgb to xyz conversion matrix
                  \mathbf{N}
                        xyz to linear rgb conversion matrix
                  tr
                        Tone Response function parameters or lut
                  xyz_black
                        ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black
                  xyz_white
                        ndarray with tristimlus values of white
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.calibration_performance(rgb, xyztarget, M, N, tr, xyz_black, xyz_white,
                                                              tr_type='lut', cspace='lab', avg=<function
                                                              <lambda>>, rgb is xyz=False,
                                                              is_verification_data=False, nbit=8, verbosity=1,
                                                              sep=', ', header=None)
      Check calibration performance. Calculate DE for each stimulus.
      Args:
                  rgb
                        ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of RGB values
                        (or xyz values if argument rgb_to_xyz == True!)
                  xyztarget
                        ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of target XYZ values corresponding
                        to the RGB settings (or the measured XYZ values, if argument rgb_to_xyz == True).
                  M
                        linear rgb to xyz conversion matrix
                  N
                        xyz to linear rgb conversion matrix
                  tr
                        Tone Response function parameters or lut
                  xyz black
                        ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black
                  xyz_white
                        ndarray with tristimlus values of white
                  tr_type
                        'lut', optional
                        options:
                              - 'lut': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a look-up-table
                              - 'gog': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function
                  cspace
                        color space or chromaticity diagram to calculate color differences in.
                  avg
                        lambda x: ((x**2).mean()**0.5), optional
                        Function used to average the color differences of the individual RGB settings
```

```
rgb_is_xyz
                        False, optional
                        If True: the data in argument rgb are actually measured XYZ tristimulus values
                               and are directly compared to the target xyz.
                  is_verification_data
                        False, optional
                        If False: the data is assumed to be corresponding to RGB value settings used
                               in the calibration (i.e. containing whites, blacks, grays, pure and binary
                               mixtures)
                        If True: no assumptions on content of rgb, so use this settings when
                               checking the performance for a set of measured and target xyz data
                               different than the ones used in the actual calibration measurements.
                  nbit
                        8, optional
                        RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)
                  verbosity
                        1, optional
                        > 0: print and plot optimization results
                  sep
                         ',', optional
                        separator in files with rgbcal and xyzcal data
                  header
                        None, optional
                        header specifier for files with rgbcal and xyzcal data
                        (see pandas.read_csv)
      Returns:
                  M
                        linear rgb to xyz conversion matrix
                  Ν
                        xyz to linear rgb conversion matrix
                  tr
                        Tone Response function parameters or lut
                  xyz_black
                        ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black
                  xyz_white
                        ndarray with tristimlus values of white
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.rgb_to_xyz(rgb, M, tr, xyz_black, tr_type='lut')
      Convert input rgb to xyz.
      Args:
                  rgb
                        ndarray [Nx3] with RGB values
                  M
                        linear rgb to xyz conversion matrix
                  tr
```

in the optimization of the xyz\_to\_rgb and rgb\_to\_xyz conversion matrices.

```
Tone Response function parameters or lut
                 xyz_black
                        ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black
                  tr_type
                        'lut', optional
                        Type of Tone Response in tr input argument
                        options:
                              - 'lut': Tone-Response as a look-up-table
                              - 'gog': Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function
     Returns:
                 XYZ
                        ndarray [Nx3] of XYZ tristimulus values
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.xyz_to_rgb(xyz, N, tr, xyz_black, tr_type='lut')
     Convert xyz to input rgb.
     Args:
                 xyz
                        ndarray [Nx3] with XYZ tristimulus values
                  N
                        xyz to linear rgb conversion matrix
                  tr
                        Tone Response function parameters or lut
                 xyz_black
                        ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black
                 tr_type
                        'lut', optional
                        Type of Tone Response in tr input argument
                        options:
                              - 'lut': Tone-Response as a look-up-table
                              - 'gog': Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function
     Returns:
                  rgb
                        ndarray [Nx3] of display RGB values
class luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal.DisplayCalibration(rgbcal, xyzcal=None, L type='lms',
                                                              cieobs='1931_2', tr_type='lut', nbit=8, cspace='lab',
                                                              avg=<function DisplayCalibration.<lambda>>,
                                                              ensure_increasing_lut_at_low_rgb=0.2,
                                                              verbosity=1, sep=', ', header=None)
     Class for display calibration.
     Args:
                  rgbcal
                        ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of RGB values
                        rgcal must contain at least the following type of settings:
                        - pure R,G,B: e.g. for pure R: (R != 0) & (G==0) & (B == 0)
                        - white(s): R = G = B = 2**nbit-1
                        - gray(s): R = G = B
                        - black(s): R = G = B = 0
```

```
- binary colors: cyan (G = B, R = 0), yellow (G = R, B = 0), magenta (R = B, G = 0)
xyzcal
      None, optional
      ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of measured XYZ values for
      the RGB settings in rgbcal.
      if None: rgbcal is [Nx6] ndarray containing rgb (columns 0-2) and xyz data (columns
      3-5)
L_type
      'lms', optional
      Type of response to use in the derivation of the Tone-Response curves.
      options:
            - 'lms': use cone fundamental responses: L vs R, M vs G and S vs B
                  (reduces noise and generally leads to more accurate characterization)
            - 'Y': use the luminance signal: Y vs R, Y vs G, Y vs B
tr_type
      'lut', optional
      options:
            - 'lut': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a look-up-table
            - 'gog': Derive/specify Tone-Response as a gain-offset-gamma function
cieobs
      '1931_2', optional
      CIE CMF set used to determine the XYZ tristimulus values
      (needed when L_{type} == 'lms': determines the conversion matrix to
      convert xyz to lms values)
nbit
      8, optional
      RGB values in nbit format (e.g. 8, 16, ...)
cspace
      color space or chromaticity diagram to calculate color differences in
      when optimizing the xyz_to_rgb and rgb_to_xyz conversion matrices.
avg
      lambda x: ((x**2).mean()**0.5), optional
      Function used to average the color differences of the individual RGB settings
      in the optimization of the xyz_to_rgb and rgb_to_xyz conversion matrices.
verbosity
      1, optional
      > 0: print and plot optimization results
sep
      ',', optional
      separator in files with rgbcal and xyzcal data
header
      None, optional
      header specifier for files with rgbcal and xyzcal data
      (see pandas.read_csv)
calobject
```

4.5. Toolboxes 281

**Return:** 

```
attributes are:
                        - M: linear rgb to xyz conversion matrix
                         - N: xyz to linear rgb conversion matrix
                         - TR: Tone Response function parameters or lut
                         - xyz_black: ndarray with XYZ tristimulus values of black
                         - xyz_white: ndarray with tristimlus values of white
                  as well as:
                         - rgbcal, xyzcal, cieobs, avg, tr_type, nbit, cspace, verbosity
                         - performance: dictionary with various color differences set to np.nan
                         - (run calobject.performance() to fill it with actual values)
check_performance(rgb=None, xyz=None, verbosity=None, sep=',', header=None, rgb_is_xyz=False,
                       is verification data=True)
      Check calibration performance (if rgbcal is None: use calibration data).
      Args:
                  rgb
                         None, optional
                         ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of RGB values
                         (or xyz values if argument rgb_to_xyz == True!)
                         If None: use self.rgbcal
                  xyz
                         None, optional
                         ndarray [Nx3] or string with filename of target XYZ values corresponding
                         to the RGB settings (or the measured XYZ values, if argument rgb_to_xyz ==
                         True).
                         If None: use self.xyzcal
                  verbosity
                         None, optional
                         if None: use self.verbosity
                         if > 0: print and plot optimization results
                  sep
                         ',', optional
                         separator in files with rgb and xyz data
                  header
                         None, optional
                         header specifier for files with rgb and xyz data
                         (see pandas.read csv)
                  rgb_is_xyz
                         False, optional
                         If True: the data in argument rgb are actually measured XYZ tristimulus values
                               and are directly compared to the target xyz.
                  is_verification_data
                         False, optional
                         If False: the data is assumed to be corresponding to RGB value settings used
```

in the calibration (i.e. containing whites, blacks, grays, pure and binary

Performance results are stored in self.performance.

mixtures)

If True: no assumptions on content of rgb, so use this settings when checking the performance for a set of measured and target xyz data different than the ones used in the actual calibration measurements.

### **Return:**

# performance

dictionary with various color differences.

```
to_xyz(rgb)
```

Convert display rgb to xyz.

to\_rgb(xyz)

Convert xyz to display rgb.

# 4.5.6 rgb2spec/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · smits\_mitsuba.py

namespace luxpy.rgb2spec

Module for RGB to spectrum conversions

**\_BASESPEC\_SMITS** Default dict with base spectra for white, cyan, magenta, yellow, blue, green and red for each intent ('rfl' or 'spd')

rgb\_to\_spec\_smits() Convert an array of RGB values to a spectrum using a smits like conversion as implemented in mitsuba (July 10, 2019)

convert() Convert an array of RGB values to a spectrum (wrapper around rgb\_to\_spec\_smits(), future: implement other methods)

luxpy.toolboxes.rgb2spec.rgb\_to\_spec\_smits(rgb, intent='rfl', bitdepth=8, wlr=[360.0, 830.0, 1.0], rgb2spec=None)

Convert an array of RGB values to a spectrum using a Smits like conversion as implemented in Mitsuba. **Args:** 

rgb

ndarray of list of rgb values

intent

'rfl' (or 'spd'), optional

type of requested spectrum conversion.

bitdepth

8, optional

bit depth of rgb values

wlr

\_WL3, optional

desired wavelength (nm) range of spectrum.

rgb2spec

None, optional

Dict with base spectra for white, cyan, magenta, yellow, blue, green and red for each intent.

If None: use BASESPEC SMITS.

```
Returns:
                  spec
                        ndarray with spectrum or spectra (one for each rgb value, first row are the wavelengths)
luxpy.toolboxes.rgb2spec.convert(rgb, method='smits_mtsb', intent='rfl', bitdepth=8, wlr=[360.0, 830.0,
                                          1.0], rgb2spec=None)
      Convert an array of RGB values to a spectrum.
      Args:
                  rgb
                        ndarray of list of rgb values
                  method
                        'smits_mtsb', optional
                        Method to use for conversion:
                              - 'smits_mtsb': use a smits like conversion as implemented in mitsuba.
                  intent
                        'rfl' (or 'spd'), optional
                        type of requested spectrum conversion.
                  bitdepth
                        8, optional
                        bit depth of rgb values
                  wlr
                        _WL3, optional
                        desired wavelength (nm) range of spectrum.
                  rgb2spec
                        None, optional
                        Dict with base spectra for white, cyan, magenta, yellow, blue, green and red for each
                        If None: use _BASESPEC_SMITS.
      Returns:
                  spec
                        ndarray with spectrum or spectra (one for each rgb value, first row are the wavelengths)
4.5.7 iolidfiles/
```

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · io\_lid\_files.py

namespace luxpy.iolidfiles

## Module for reading and writing IES and LDT files.

read\_lamp\_data Read in light intensity distribution and other lamp data from LDT or IES
files.

**Notes:** 1.Only basic support. Writing is not yet implemented. 2.Reading IES files is based on Blender's ies2cycles.py 3.This was implemented to build some uvtexture maps for rendering and only tested for a few files. 4. Use at own risk. No warranties.

Read in light intensity distribution and other lamp data from LDT or IES files.

## Args:

#### datasource

Filename of LID file or StringIO object or string with LID data.

## multiplier

1.0, optional

Scaler for candela values.

#### verbosity

0, optional

Display messages while reading file.

#### normalize

'I0', optional

If 'I0': normalize LID to intensity at (theta,phi) = (0,0)

If 'max': normalize to max = 1.

#### only common keys

False, optional

If True, output only common dict keys related to angles, values and such of LID.

read\_lid\_lamp\_data(?) for print of common keys and return empty dict with common keys.

## **Returns:**

#### **Notes:**

- 1. if only\_common\_keys: output is dictionary with keys: ['datasource', 'version', 'intensity', 'theta', 'phi', 'values', 'map', 'Iv0', 'candela\_values', 'candela\_2d']
- 2. 'theta','phi', 'values' (='candela\_2d') contain the original theta angles, phi angles and normalized candelas as specified in file.
- 3. 'map' contains a dicionary with keys 'thetas', 'phis', 'values'. This data has been complete to full angle ranges thetas: [0,180]; phis: [0,360]

Args:

```
4. LDT map completion only supported for Isymm == 4 (since 31/10/2018), and Isymm == 1 (since,
                   02/10/2021), Map will be filled with original 'theta', 'phi' and normalized 'candela_2d' values!
               5. LIDtype is checked by looking for the presence of 'TILT=' in datasource content (if True->'IES'
                   else 'LDT')
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles.get_uv_texture(theta, phi=None, values=None, input_types=('array', 'array'),
                                                        method='linear', theta min=0, angle res=1,
                                                        close_phi=False, deg=True, r=1, show=True,
                                                        out='values map')
      Create a uv-texture map. | with specified angular resolution (°) and with positive z-axis as normal. | u corresponds
      to phi [0^{\circ} - 360^{\circ}] | v corresponds to theta [0^{\circ} - 180^{\circ}], (or [-90^{\circ} - 90^{\circ}])
                   theta
                         Float, int or ndarray
                         Angle with positive z-axis.
                         Values corresponding to 0 and 180° must be specified!
                   phi
                         None, optional
                         Float, int or ndarray
                         Angle around positive z-axis starting from x-axis.
                         If not None: values corresponding to 0 and 360° must be specified!
                   values
                         None
                         ndarray or mesh of values at (theta, phi) locations.
                   input_types
                         ('array', 'array'), optional
                         Specification of type of input of (angles, values)
                   method
                         'linear', optional
                         Interpolation method.
                         (supported scipy.interpolate.griddata methods:
                                'nearest', 'linear', 'cubic')
                   theta_min
                         0, optional
                         If 0: [0, 180]; If -90: theta range = [-90,90]
                   close_phi
```

False, optional

Make phi angles array closed (full circle).

#### angle\_res

1, optional

Resolution in degrees.

## deg

True, optional

Type of angle input (True: degrees, False: radians).

r

1, optional

Float, int or ndarray

```
radius
                  show
                        True, optional
                        Plot results.
                  out
                        'values_map', optional
                        Specifies output: "return eval(out)"
      Returns:
                  returns as specified by :out:.
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles.save_texture(filename, tex, bits=16, transpose=True)
      Save 16 bit grayscale PNG image of uv-texture.
      Args:
                  filename
                        Filename of output image.
                  tex
                        ndarray float uv-texture.
                  transpose
                        True, optional
                        If True: transpose tex (u,v) to set u as columns and v as rows
                        in texture image.
      Returns:
                  None
      Note:
           Texture is rescaled to max = 1 and saved as uint 16.
            -> Before using uv_map: rescale back to set 'normal' to 1.
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles.draw_lid(LID, grid_interp_method='linear', theta_min=0, angle_res=1,
                                              ax=None, projection='2d', polar_plot_Cx_planes=[0, 90],
                                              use_scatter_plot=False, plot_colorbar=True, legend_on=True,
                                              plot_luminaire_position=True, plot_diagram_top=0.001, out='ax',
                                              **plottingkwargs)
      Draw the light intensity distribution.
      Args:
                  LID
                        dict with IES or LDT file data.
                        (obtained with iolidfiles.read_lamp_data())
                  grid_interp_method
                        'linear', optional
                        Interpolation method for (theta,phi)-grid of normalized luminous intensity values.
                        (supported scipy.interpolate.griddata methods:
                              'nearest', 'linear', 'cubic')
                  theta_min
                        0, optional
                        If 0: [0, 180]; If -90: theta range = [-90,90]
                  angle_res
                        1, optional
                        Resolution in degrees.
```

```
ax
      None, optional
      If None: create new 3D-axes for plotting.
projection
      '2d', optional
      If '3d' make 3 plot
      If '2d': make polar plot(s). [not yet implemented (25/03/2021)]
polar\_plot\_Cx\_planes
      [0,90], optional
      Plot (Cx)-(Cx+180) planes; eg. [0,90] will plot C0-C180 and C90-C270 planes in 2D
      polar plot.
use_scatter_plot
      False, optional
      If True: use plt.scatter for plotting intensity values in 3D plot.
      If False: use plt.plot_surface for plotting in 3D plot.
plot_colorbar
      True, optional
      Plot colorbar representing the normalized luminous intensity values in the LID 3D
      plot.
legend_on
      True, optional
      If True: plot legend on polar plot (no legend for 3D plot!).
plot_luminaire_position
      True, optional
      Plot the position of the luminaire (0,0,0) in the 3D graph as a red diamond.
plot_diagram_top
      1e-3, optional
      Plot the top of the polar diagram (True).
      If None: automatic detection of non-zero intensity values in top part.
      If float: automatic detection of intensity values larger than max_intensity*float in top
      part.
            (if smaller: don't plot top.)
out
      'ax', optional
      string with variable to return
      default: ax handle to plot.
returns
```

Whatever requested as determined by the string in :out:

**Returns:** 

```
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles.render_lid(LID=',/data/luxpy test lid file.ies', sensor resolution=100,
                                                 sensor\_position=[0, -1, 0.8], sensor\_n=[0, 1, -0.2], fov=(90, 90),
                                                 Fd=2, luminaire position=[0, 1.3, 2], luminaire n=[0, 0, -1],
                                                 wall_center=[0, 2, 1], wall_n=[0, -1, 0], wall_width=4,
                                                 wall\_height=2, wall\_rho=1, floor\_center=[0, 1, 0], floor\_n=[0, 0, 0]
                                                 1], floor width=4, floor height=2, floor rho=1,
                                                 grid interp method='linear', angle res=5, theta min=0,
                                                ax3D=None, ax2D=None, join_axes=True, legend_on=True,
                                                plot luminaire position=True, plot lumiaire rays=False,
                                                 plot_luminaire_lid=True, plot_sensor_position=True,
                                                plot_sensor_pixels=True, plot_sensor_rays=False,
                                                 plot_wall_edges=True, plot_wall_luminance=True,
                                                plot_wall_intersections=False, plot_floor_edges=True,
                                                 plot_floor_luminance=True, plot_floor_intersections=False,
                                                 out='Lv2D')
      Render a light intensity distribution.
      Args:
                  LID
                        dict with IES or LDT file data or string with path/filename;
                        or String or StringIO object with IES or LDT data.
                        (dict should be obtained with iolidfiles.read lamp data())
                  sensor_resolution
                        100, optional
                        Number of sensor 'pixels' along each dimension.
                  sensor\_position
                        [0,-1,0.8], optional
                        x,y,z position of the sensor 'focal' point (is located Fd meters behind actual sensor
                        plane)
                  sensor_n
                        [0,1,-0.2], optional
                        Sensor plane surface normal
                  fov
                        (90,90), optional
                        Field of view of sensor image in degrees.
                  Fd
                        'Focal' distance in meter. Sensor center is located Fd meter away from
                        :sensor_position:
                  luminaire_position
                        [0,1.3,2], optional
                        x,y,z position of the photometric equivalent point source
                  luminaire_n
                        [0,0,-1], optional
                        Orientation of lumaire LID (default points downward along z-axis away from source)
                  wall_center
                        [0,2,1], optiona
                        x,y,z position of the back wall
                  wall_n
```

```
[0,-1,0], optional
      surface normal of wall
wall_width
      4, optional
      width of wall (m)
wall_height
      2, optional
      height of wall (m)
wall_rho
      1, optional
      Diffuse (Lambertian) reflectance of wall.
floor center
      [0,1,0], optiona
      x,y,z position of the floor
floor_n
      [0,0,1], optional
      surface normal of floor
floor_width
      4, optional
      width of floor (m)
floor_height
      2, optional
      height of floor (m)
floor_rho
      1, optional
      Diffuse (Lambertian) reflectance of floor.
grid_interp_method
      'linear', optional
      Interpolation method for (theta,phi)-grid of normalized luminous intensity values.
      (supported scipy.interpolate.griddata methods:
            'nearest', 'linear', 'cubic')
theta min
      0, optional
      If 0: [0, 180]; If -90: theta range = [-90,90]
      Only used when generating a plot of the LID in the 3D graphs.
angle_res
      1, optional
      Angle resolution in degrees of LID sampling.
      Only used when generating a plot of the LID in the 3D graphs.
ax3D,ax2D
      None, optional
      If None: create new 3D- or 2D- axes for plotting.
      If join_axes == True: try and combine two axes on same figure.
      If False: don't plot..
legend_on
```

```
False, optional plot legend.
```

## plot\_luminaire\_position

True, optional

Plot the position of the luminaire (0,0,0) in the graph as a red diamond.

## plot\_X\_...

VArious options to customize plotting. Mainly allows for plotting of additional info such as plane-ray intersection points, sensor pixels, sensor-to-plane rays, plane-to-luminaire rays, 3D plot of LID, etc.

out

'Lv2D', optional string with variable to return default: variable storing an grayscale image of the rendered LID.

### **Returns:**

#### returns

Whatever requested as determined by the string in :out:

## 4.5.8 spectro/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- · spectro.py

namespace luxpy.spectro

## Package for spectral measurements

## Supported devices:

- JETI: specbos 1211, etc.
- OceanOptics: QEPro, QE65Pro, QE65000, USB2000, USB650,etc.

get\_spd() wrapper function to measure a spectral power distribution using a spectrometer of one of the supported manufacturers.

## **Notes**

- 1. For info on the input arguments of get\_spd(), see help for each identically named function in each of the sub-packages.
- 2. The use of jeti spectrometers requires access to some dll files (delivered with this package).
- 3. The use of oceanoptics spectrometers requires the manual installation of pyseabreeze, as well as some other 'manual' settings. See help for oceanoptics sub-package.

## luxpy.toolboxes.spectro.init(manufacturer)

Import module for specified manufacturer. Make sure everything (drivers, external packages, ...) required is installed!

```
luxpy.toolboxes.spectro.get_spd(manufacturer='jeti', dvc=0, Tint=0, autoTint_max=None,
                                         close device=True, out='spd', **kwargs)
      Measure a spectral power distribution using a spectrometer of one of the supported manufacturers.
      Args:
                  manufacturer
                        'jeti' or 'oceanoptics', optional
                        Manufacturer of spectrometer (ensures the correct module is loaded).
                  dvc
                        0 or int or spectrometer handle, optional
                        If int: function will try to initialize the spectrometer to
                              obtain a handle. The int represents the device
                              number in a list of all detected devices of the manufacturer.
                  Tint
                        0 or Float, optional
                        Integration time in seconds. (if 0: find best integration time, but < autoTint_max).
                  autoTint max
                        Limit Tint to this value when Tint = 0.
                  close device
                        True, optional
                        Close spectrometer after measurement.
                        If 'dvc' not in out.split(','): always close!!!
                  out
                        "spd" or e.g. "spd,dvc,Errors", optional
                        Requested return.
                  kwargs
                        For info on additional input (keyword) arguments of get_spd(),
                        see help for each identically named function in each of the subpackages.
      Returns:
                  spd
                        ndarray with spectrum. (row 0: wavelengths, row1: values)
                  dvc
                        Device handle, if successfull open (_ERROR: failure, nan: closed)
                  Errors
                        Dict with error messages.
4.5.9 sherbrooke spectral indices/
            рy

    init .py
```

Module for the calculation of the Melatonin Suppression Index (MSI), the Induced Photosynthesis Index (IPI) and the Star Light Index (SLI)

spd\_to\_msi() calculate Melatonin Suppression Index from spectrum.

sherbrooke\_spectral\_indices\_2013.py

namespace luxpy.sherbrooke spectral indices

```
spd_to_ipi() calculate Induced Photosynthesis Index from spectrum.
           spd_to_sli() calculate Star Light Index from spectrum.
References: 1. Aubé M, Roby J, Kocifaj M (2013) Evaluating Potential Spectral Impacts of Various Artificial Lights
     on Melatonin Suppression, Photosynthesis, and Star Visibility. PLoS ONE 8(7): e67798 https://journals.plos.
     org/plosone/article?id=10.1371/journal.pone.0067798
Created on Fri Jun 11 13:46:33 2021
@author: ksmet1977 [at] gmail dot com
luxpy.toolboxes.sherbrooke_spectral_indices.spd_to_msi(spd, force_5nm_interval=True)
     Calculate Melatonin Suppression Index from spectrum.
     Args:
                 spd
                       ndarray with spectral data (first row are wavelengths)
                 force_5nm_interval
                       True, optional
                       If True: interpolate spd to 5nm wavelengths intervals, else: keep as in spd.
     Returns:
                 msi
                       ndarray with Melatonin Suppression Index values for each input spectrum.
luxpy.toolboxes.sherbrooke_spectral_indices.spd_to_ipi(spd, force_5nm_interval=True)
     Calculate Induced Photosynthesis Index from spectrum.
     Args:
                 spd
                       ndarray with spectral data (first row are wavelengths)
                 force_5nm_interval
                       True, optional
                       If True: interpolate spd to 5nm wavelengths intervals, else: keep as in spd.
     Returns:
                 msi
                       ndarray with Induced Photosynthesis Index values for each input spectrum.
luxpy.toolboxes.sherbrooke_spectral_indices.spd_to_sli(spd, force_5nm_interval=True)
     Calculate Star Light Index from spectrum.
     Args:
                 spd
                       ndarray with spectral data (first row are wavelengths)
                 force_5nm_interval
                       True, optional
                       If True: interpolate spd to 5nm wavelengths intervals, else: keep as in spd.
     Returns:
                 msi
                       ndarray with Star Light Index values for each input spectrum.
```

## 4.5.10 spectral mismatch and uncertainty/

рy

- \_\_init\_\_.py
- detector\_spectral\_mismatch.py

**namespace** luxpy.spectral\_mismatch\_and\_uncertainty

## Toolbox for spectral mismatch and measurement uncertainty calculations

spectral\_mismatch\_and\_uncertainty/detector\_spectral\_mismatch.py

**f1prime**() Determine the f1prime spectral mismatch index.

get\_spectral\_mismatch\_correct\_factors() Determine the spectral mismatch factors.

#### Reference

1. Krüger, U. et al. GENERAL V() MISMATCH - INDEX HISTORY, CURRENT STATE, NEW IDEAS (TechnoTeam)

```
Created on Tue Aug 31 10:46:02 2021

@author: ksmet1977 [at] gmail.com

luxpy.toolboxes.spectral_mismatch_and_uncertainty.flprime(s_detector, S_C='A', cieobs='1931_2', s_target_index=2, wlr=None, interp_kind='linear', out='flp')
```

Determine the f1prime spectral mismatch index.

Args:

## $s_{detector}$

ndarray with detector spectral responsivity (first row = wavelengths)

 $S_C$ 

'A', optional

Standard 'calibration' illuminant.

string specifying the illuminant to use from the luxpy.\_CIE\_ILLUMINANTS dict or ndarray with standard illuminant spectral data.

## cieobs

```
'1931_2', optional string with CIE standard observer color matching functions to use (from luxpy._CMF) or ndarray with CMFs (s_target_index > 0) or target spectral responsivity (s_target_index == 0) (first row contains the wavelengths).
```

## s\_target\_index

2, optional

if > 0: index into CMF set (1->'xbar', 2->'ybar'='Vlambda', 3->'zbar')

if == 0: cieobs is expected to contain an ndarray with the target spectral responsivity.

wlr

s\_detector, S\_C='A', cieobs='1931\_2 s\_target\_index= wlr=None.

terp\_kind='linedout='F')

```
interp_kind
                         'linear', optional
                         Interpolation type to use when interpolating function to specified wavelength range.
                  out
                         'f1p', optional
                         Specify requested output of function,
                               e.g. 'flp,s_rel' also outputs the normalized target spectral responsitivity.
      Returns:
                  f1p
                         ndarray (vector) with f1prime values for each of the spectral responsivities in
                         s detector.
luxpy.toolboxes.spectral_mismatch_and_uncertainty.get_spectral_mismatch_correction_factors(S_Z,
      Determine the spectral mismatch factors.
      Args:
                  \mathbf{S} \mathbf{Z}
                         ndarray with spectral power distribution of measured light source (first row =
                         wavelengths).
                  s detector
                         ndarray with detector spectral responsivity (first row = wavelengths)
                  S C
                         'A', optional
                         Standard 'calibration' illuminant.
                         string specifying the illuminant to use from the luxpy._CIE_ILLUMINANTS dict
                         or ndarray with standard illuminant spectral data.
                  cieobs
                         '1931_2', optional
                         string with CIE standard observer color matching functions to use (from luxpy._CMF)
                         or ndarray with CMFs (s_target_index > 0)
                         or target spectral responsivity (s_target_index == 0)
                         (first row contains the wavelengths).
                  s\_target\_index
                         2, optional
                         if > 0: index into CMF set (1->'xbar', 2->'ybar'='Vlambda', 3->'zbar')
                         if == 0: cieobs is expected to contain an indurray with the target spectral responsivity.
                  wlr
                         None, optional
```

Wavelength range (None, ndarray or [start, stop, spacing]). If None: the wavelengths of the detector are used throughout.

None, optional

```
Wavelength range (ndarray or [start, stop, spacing]). If None: use the wavelength range of S_Z.
```

## interp\_kind

'linear', optional

Interpolation type to use when interpolating function to specified wavelength range.

out

'F', optional

Specify requested output of function,

e.g. 'F,f1p' also outputs the f1prime spectral mismatch index.

## **Returns:**

 $\mathbf{F}$ 

ndarray with correction factors for each of the mesured spectra (rows) and spectral responsivities in s\_detector (columns).

# **CHAPTER**

# **FIVE**

# **INDICES AND TABLES**

- genindex
- modindex
- search

# **PYTHON MODULE INDEX**

```
luxpy.color, ??
luxpy.color.cam, ??
luxpy.color.cat,??
luxpy.color.cct,??
luxpy.color.cri,??
luxpy.color.cri.VFPX, ??
luxpy.color.ctf.colortf, ??
luxpy.color.ctf.colortransforms, ??
luxpy.color.deltaE,??
luxpy.color.utils,??
luxpy.color.whiteness,??
luxpy.math, ??
luxpy.math.DEMO, ??
luxpy.math.vec3, ??
luxpy.spectrum, ??
luxpy.toolboxes.dispcal, ??
luxpy.toolboxes.hypspcim, ??
luxpy.toolboxes.indvcmf, ??
luxpy.toolboxes.iolidfiles,??
luxpy.toolboxes.photbiochem, ??
luxpy.toolboxes.rgb2spec,??
luxpy.toolboxes.sherbrooke_spectral_indices,
luxpy.toolboxes.spdbuild,??
luxpy.toolboxes.spectral_mismatch_and_uncertainty,
luxpy.toolboxes.spectro,??
luxpy.utils,??
```